bq3060

Technical Reference

Literature Number: SLUU319B
February 2010–Revised January 2015

Contents

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Preface

Read this First

This manual discusses modules and peripherals of the bq3060 device and how to use each to build a complete battery pack gas gauge and protection solution.

Notational Conventions

The following notation is used if SBS commands and Data Flash (DF) values are mentioned within a text block:

- SBS commands are set in italics, for example, *Voltage*
- SBS bits and flags are capitalized, set in *italics* and enclosed within square brackets, for example, *[TCA]*
- Data Flash values are set in **bold** and *italics,* for example, ***CUV Threshold***
- All Data Flash bits and flags are capitalized, set in **bold** and *italics* and enclosed with square brackets, for example, ***[NR]***
- Modes and states: ALL CAPITALS, for example, UNSEALED mode

All SBS commands, Data Flash values and flags mentioned in a chapter are listed at the end of each chapter for reference.

The reference format for SBS commands is: SBS:Command Name(Command No.):Manufacturer Access(MA No.)[Flag], for example:

SBS:Voltage(0x09) or SBS:ManufacterAccess(0x00):Seal Device(0x0020).

The reference format for Data Flash values is: DF:Class Name:Subclass Name(Subclass ID):Value Name(Offset)[Flag], for example:

DF:1st Level Safety:Voltage(0):CUV Threshold(13) or DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation A Cfg(0)[SLEEP].

MathCAD is a trademark of MathSoft, Inc..

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Detailed Description

1.1 JEITA Temperature Ranges

The bq3060 device follows the JEITA guidelines, which specify that charging voltage and charging current are dependent on temperature. Temperature ranges are used for specifying both what the charging voltage and charging current should be.

There are three temperature ranges allowed for charging, which are defined as:

- T1 – T2: Low charging temperature range (T1 ≤ Temperature < T2)
- T2 – T3: Standard charging temperature range (T2 ≤ Temperature < T3)
- T3 – T4: High charging temperature range (T3 ≤ Temperature < T4)

For added flexibility the standard temperature range is divided into two sub-ranges: standard range 1 and standard range 2. An additional temperature value (T2a) is needed to specify the two ranges. The temperature ranges will be configurable in the gas gauge through the following data flash constants.

- ***JT1:*** Lower bound of low-charging temperature range, in °C.
- ***JT2:*** Upper bound of low-charging temperature range and lower bound of standard-charging temperature range 1, in °C.
- ***JT2a:*** Upper bound of standard-charging temperature range 1 and lower bound of standard-charging temperature range 2, in °C
- ***JT3:*** Upper bound of standard-charging temperature range 2 and lower bound of high-charging temperature range, in °C.
- ***JT4:*** Upper bound of high-charging temperature range, in °C.

The bq3060 device implements hysteresis for the temperature ranges above using the DF variable (***Temp Hys***). The DF variable specifies the number of degrees of hysteresis to use before switching charging temperature ranges.

A set of flags indicates the active temperature range. Since hysteresis is implemented for the temperature ranges, determining the active temperature range depends on the previous state and also the actual temperature. The set of flags reside in a status register called *TempRange*.

Table 1-1. Temperature Ranges in bq3060

FLAG	JEITA TEMPERATURE RANGE	CHARGING MODE
TR1	Temp < ***JT1***	Charge Suspend or Charge Inhibit
TR2	***JT1*** < Temp < ***JT2***	Low Temp Charge
TR2A	***JT2*** < Temp < ***JT2a***	Standard Temp Charge 1
TR3	***JT2a*** < Temp < ***JT3***	Standard Temp Charge 2
TR4	***JT3*** < Temp < ***JT4***	High Temp Charge or Charge Inhibit
TR5	***JT4*** < Temp	Charge Suspend or Charge Inhibit

Related Variables:

- DF:Charge Temperature Cfg(32):JT1(0)
- DF:Charge Temperature Cfg(32):JT2(2)
- DF:Charge Temperature Cfg(32):JT2a(4)
- DF:Charge Temperature Cfg(32):JT3(6)
- DF:Charge Temperature Cfg(32):JT4(8)

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

- DF:Charge Temperature Cfg(32):Temp Hys(10)
- SBS:Temperature(0x08)

1.2 1st Level Protection Features

The bq3060 device supports a wide range of battery and system protection features via easy configuring or enabling by the integrated data flash.

1.2.1 Cell Overvoltage (COV) and Cell Undervoltage (CUV)

The bq3060 device can detect and protect battery cells from damage from overvoltage and undervoltage in any of the battery cells. If the overvoltage or undervoltage condition remains for over a period of 2 s, the bq3060 device goes into overvoltage and undervoltage condition and switches off the CHG/DSG FET. The bq3060 device recovers from a cell overvoltage condition if all the cell voltages drop below the cell overvoltage recovery threshold. The bq3060 device recovers from cell undervoltage condition if all of the cell voltages rise above the cell undervoltage recovery threshold.

Per JEITA guidelines, the cell overvoltage threshold changes depending on the temperature. A separate cell overvoltage threshold is specified for each operating temperature range.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

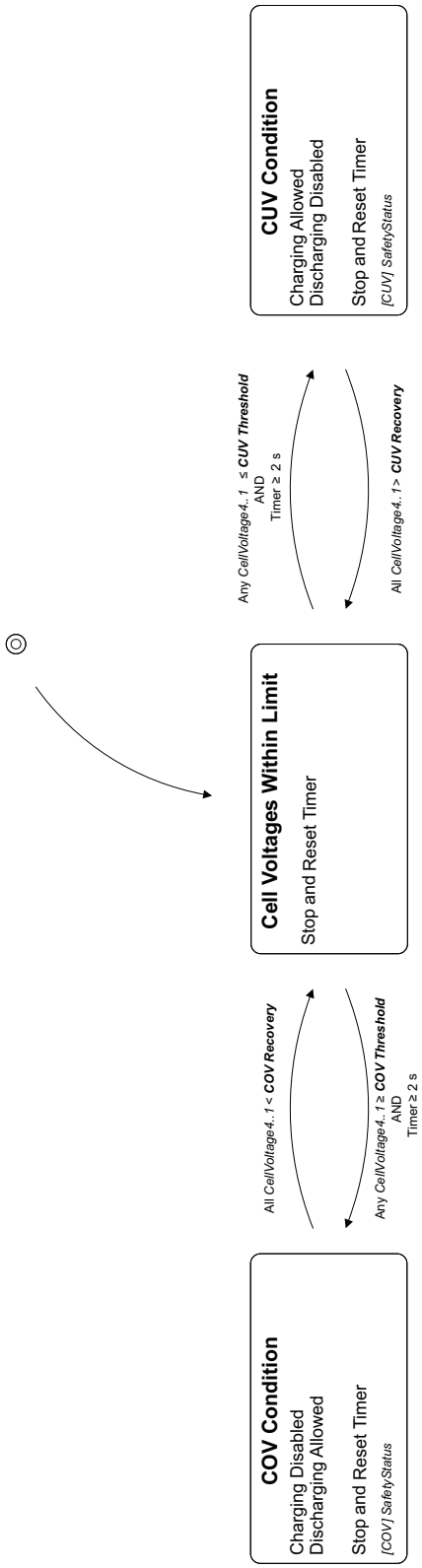

Figure 1-1. COV AND CUV

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table 1-2. COV and CUV

CONDITION		COV CONDITION	NORMAL	CUV CONDITION
Flags:	*BatteryStatus*	*[TCA]*		*[TDA], [FD]*
	SafetyStatus	*[COV]*		*[CUV]*
	OperationStatus			*[XDSG]*
FET:		CHG FET disabled, enabled during discharge	Normal	DSG FET disabled, enabled during charge
SBS Command:	*ChargingCurrent*	0	Charging algorithm	Charging algorithm
	ChargingVoltage	0	Charging algorithm	Charging algorithm

The bq3060 device indicates a cell overvoltage condition by setting the *[COV]* flag in *SafetyStatus* if any *CellVoltage4..1* reaches or surpasses the cell overvoltage limit (***LT COV Threshold, ST COV Threshold***, or ***HT COV Threshold***, depending on the current temperature range) and stays above the threshold for a period of 2 s.

If cell overvoltage condition charging is disabled and CHG FET and ZVCHG FET (if used) are turned off, *ChargingCurrent* and *ChargingVoltage* are set to zero, *[TCA]* flag in *BatteryStatus* and *[COV]* flag in *SafetyStatus* are set.

The bq3060 device recovers from a cell overvoltage condition if all *CellVoltages4..1* are less than or equal to the appropriate COV Recovery limit (***LT COV Recovery***, ***ST COV Recovery***, or ***HT COV Recovery***). On recovery, the *[COV]* and *[TCA]* flags are reset and *ChargingCurrent* and *ChargingVoltage* are set back to appropriate values per the charging algorithm.

In a cell overvoltage condition, the CHG FET is turned on during discharging to prevent overheating of the CHG FET body diode.

The bq3060 device indicates cell undervoltage by setting the *[CUV]* flag in *SafetyStatus*, if any *CellVoltage4..1* reaches or drops below the ***CUV Threshold*** limit during discharging and stays below the threshold for a period of 2 s.

In a cell undervoltage condition, discharging is disabled and DSG FET is turned off. The *[TDA]* and *[FD]* flags in *BatteryStatus* and the *[CUV]* flag in *SafetyStatus* are set.

The bq3060 device recovers from cell undervoltage condition if all *CellVoltages4..1* are greater than or equal to ***CUV Recovery*** limit. On recovery, the *[CUV]* flag in *SafetyStatus* is reset, *[XDSG]* flag is reset, the *[TDA]* and *[FD]* flags are reset, and *ChargingCurrent* and *ChargingVoltage* are set back to appropriate values per the charging algorithm.

In cell undervoltage condition, the DSG FET is turned on during charging to prevent overheating of the DSG FET body diode.

Related Variables:

- DF:1st Level Safety:Voltage(0):LT COV Threshold(0)
- DF:1st Level Safety:Voltage(0):ST COV Threshold(4)
- DF:1st Level Safety:Voltage(0):HT COV Threshold(8)
- DF:1st Level Safety:Voltage(0):LT COV Recovery(2)
- DF:1st Level Safety:Voltage(0):ST COV Recovery(6)
- DF:1st Level Safety:Voltage(0):HT COV Recovery(10)
- DF:1st Level Safety:Voltage(0):CUV Threshold(13)
- DF:1st Level Safety:Voltage(0):CUV Recovery(16)
- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:ChargingVoltage(0x15)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[TCA],[TDA],[FD],[DSG]
- SBS:CellVoltage4(0x3c)
- SBS:CellVoltage3(0x3d)

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

- SBS:CellVoltage2(0x3e)
- SBS:CellVoltage1(0x3f)
- SBS:SafetyStatus(0x51)[CUV],[COV]
- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[XDSG]

1.2.2 Charge and Discharge Overcurrent

The bq3060 device has two independent levels of recoverable overcurrent protection, the tier-1 (firmware overcurrent protection, charge and discharge directions) and AFE (hardware overcurrent protection, for discharge only) overcurrent protection. Both levels require the *Current* value to be greater than or equal to a programmed OC Threshold in either charge or discharge current for a period greater than OC Time Limit, in tier-1 only. However, if the OC Time Limit is set to 0, that specific feature is disabled.

Table 1-3. Recoverable Charge and Discharge Overcurrent

PROTECTION	OC THRESHOLD	OC TIME LIMIT	OC RECOVERY THRESHOLD	*SAFETYALERT* FLAG	*SAFETYSTATUS FLAG*
Tier-1 Charge	***OC (1st Tier)Chg***	***OC(1st Tier) Chg Time***	***OC Chg Recovery*** for ***Current Recovery Time***	*[OCC]*	*[OCC]*
Tier-1 Discharge	***OC (1st Tier) Dsg***	***OC (1st Tier) Dsg Time***	***OC Dsg Recovery*** for ***Current Recovery Time***	*[OCD]*	*[OCD]*
AFE Hardware Discharge	***AFE OC Dsg***	***AFE OC Dsg Time***	***AFE OC Dsg Recovery*** for ***Current Recovery Time***	–	*[AOCD]*

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

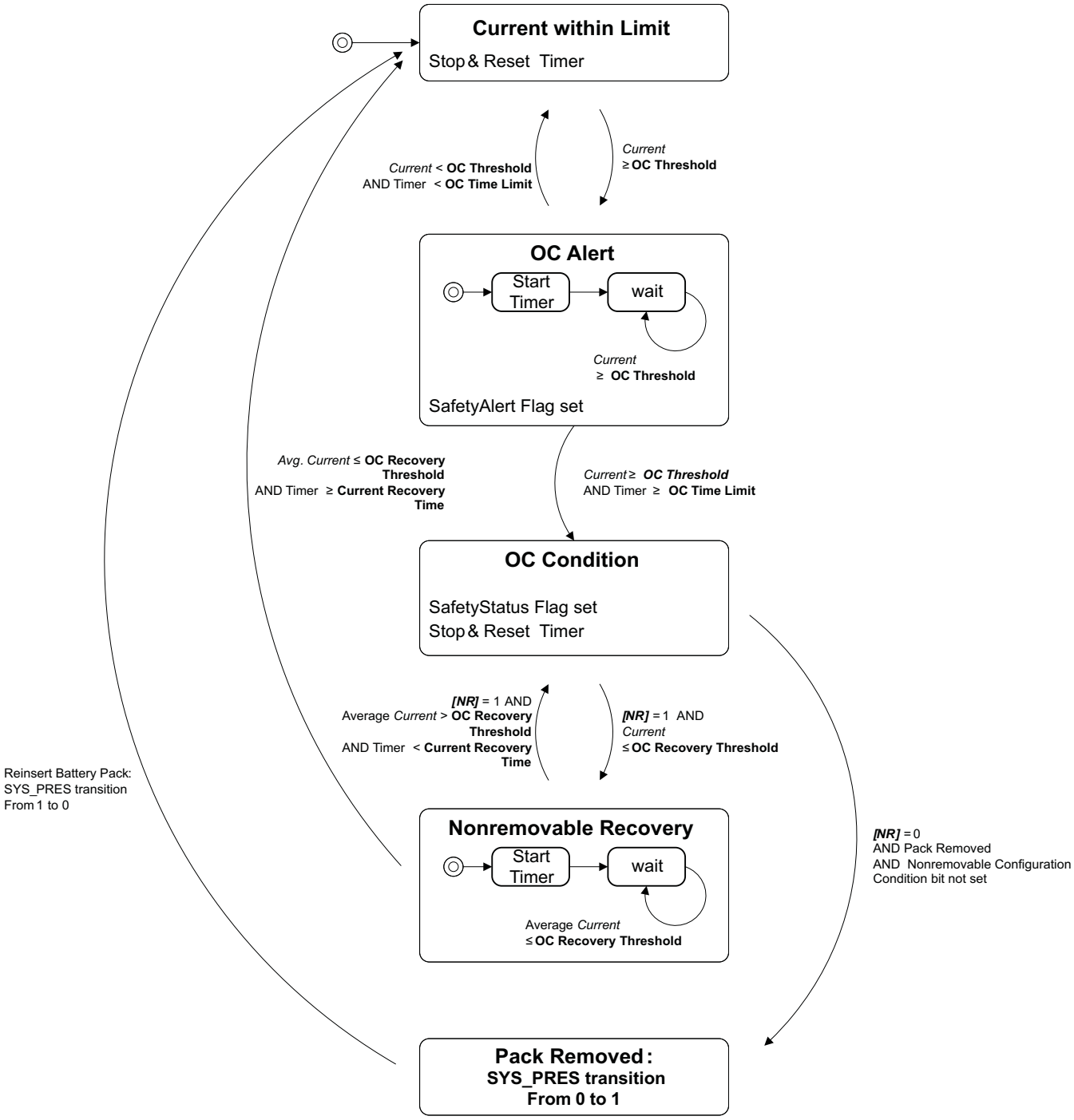

Figure 1-2. Recoverable OC Protection

For the tier-1 overcurrent protection, the specific flag in *SafetyAlert* is set if *Current* exceeds the OC Threshold. The bq3060 device changes the specific flag in *SafetyAlert* to the specific flag in *SafetyStatus* if the *Current* stays above the OC Threshold limit for at least OC Time Limit period. The function is disabled if the OC Time Limit is set to zero. The *SafetyStatus* flag is reset if the *Current* falls below the OC Recovery Threshold.

If the tier-1 timer expires during charging, the CHG FET is turned off. When the event occurs, the internal current fault timer is reset, *ChargingCurrent* and *ChargingVoltage* are set to 0, *[TCA]* flag is set and the *[OCC]* flag is set in *SafetyStatus*.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

However, when the bq3060 device has the *[OCC]* flag in *SafetyStatus* set, the CHG FET is turned on again during discharge (*Current* ≤ (–)***Dsg Current Threshold***) to prevent overheating of the CHG FET body diode during discharge. No other flags change state until full recovery is reached. The action is not affected by the setting of ***[NR]*** bit.

If the tier-1 timer expires during discharging, the DSG FET turns off and the ZVCHG FET turns on, if used. When the tier-1 timer expires during discharging, the following happens:

- Internal current fault timer resets
- *ChargingCurrent* is set to ***Pre-chg Current***
- *[PCHG]*, *[XDSG]*, *[XDSGI]*, and *[TDA]* flags are set
- *[OCD]* flag is set in *SafetyStatus*

When the current measured by the AFE exceeds the ***AFE OC Dsg*** for longer than ***AFE OC Dsg Time***, the following occurs:

- Integrated AFE detects a discharge-overcurrent fault
- CHG and DSG FETs turn off
- Internal XALERT signal triggers an interrogation by the bq3060 device

When the bq3060 device identifies the overcurrent condition, the following occurs:

- CHG FET re-enables
- *[TDA]* flag is set
- *ChargingCurrent* is set to 0
- *[AOCD]* is set

However, when either *[OCD]* or *[AOCD]* is set, the discharge-FET turns on again during charging (*Current* ≥ ***Chg Current Threshold***) to prevent overheating of the discharge-FET body diode during charge. No other flags change state until full recovery is reached. This action is not affected by the state of ***the [NR]*** bit.

Table 1-4. Overcurrent Conditions

PROTECTION	CONDITION	FLAGS					FET	CHARGING CURRENT	CHARGING VOLTAGE
		SafetyAlert	*SafetyStatus*	*BatteryStatus*	*OperationStatus*	*ChargingStatus*			
Tier-1 Charge	OC Alert	*[OCC]*					Normal	Charging algorithm	Charging algorithm
	OC Condition		*[OCC]*	*[TCA]*			CHG FET disabled, enabled during discharge	0	0
Tier-1 Discharge	OC Alert	*[OCD]*					Normal	Charging algorithm	Charging algorithm
	OC Condition		*[OCD]*	*[TDA]*	*[XDSG],[XDSGI]*	*[PCHG]*	DSG FET disabled, enabled during charge	***Pre-chg Current***	Charging algorithm
AFE Discharge	OC Condition		*[AOCD]*	*[TDA]*	*[XDSGI]*		CHG FET and DSG FET disabled; CHG FET will be re-enabled	0	Charging algorithm

The bq3060 device can individually configure each recoverable overcurrent-protection to recover via two different methods based on ***the [NR]*** bit.

Standard Recovery, where ***[NR]*** = 0 and the overcurrent tier is not selected in ***Non-Removable Cfg*** register. When the pack is removed and reinserted, the condition clears. A low-to-high-to-low transition on the $\overline{\text{PRES}}$ input detection occurs on pack removal and reinsertion . When the overcurrent tier is selected in ***Non-Removable Cfg***, that particular feature uses **Non-Removable Battery Mode Recovery**.

Non-removable Battery Mode Recovery, where ***[NR]*** = 1. The state of ***Non-Removable Cfg*** has no consequence. The recovery requires *AverageCurrent* to be ≤ the respective recovery threshold and the *Current_Fault* timer ≥ ***Current Recovery Time***.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

When the device detects a charging-fault recovery condition, the device allows the CHG FET to turn on. If other safety and configuration states permit, the following occurs:

- *[TCA]* is reset
- *ChargingCurrent* and *ChargingVoltage* are set to the appropriate value per the charging algorithm
- Appropriate *SafetyStatus* flag is reset

When the device detects a discharging-fault recovery condition, the device allows the DSG FET to turn on if other safety and configuration states permit, such as:

[TDA] flag is reset, *ChargingCurrent* and *ChargingVoltage* are set to the appropriate value per the charging algorithm, and the *[PCHG]*,*[XDSG]*, *[XDSGI]*, and the appropriate *SafetyStatus* flag are reset.

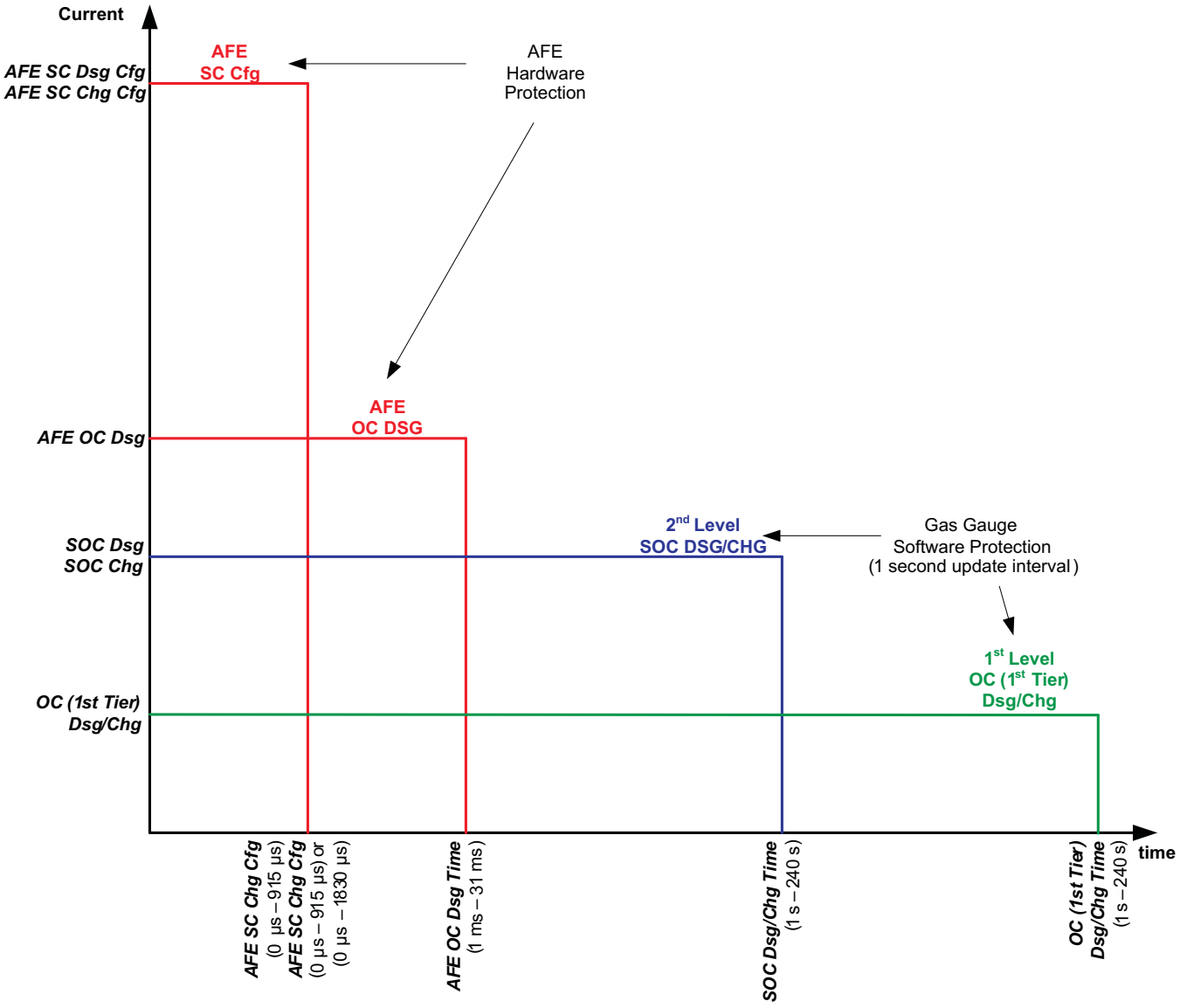

Figure 1-3. Overcurrent Protection Levels

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

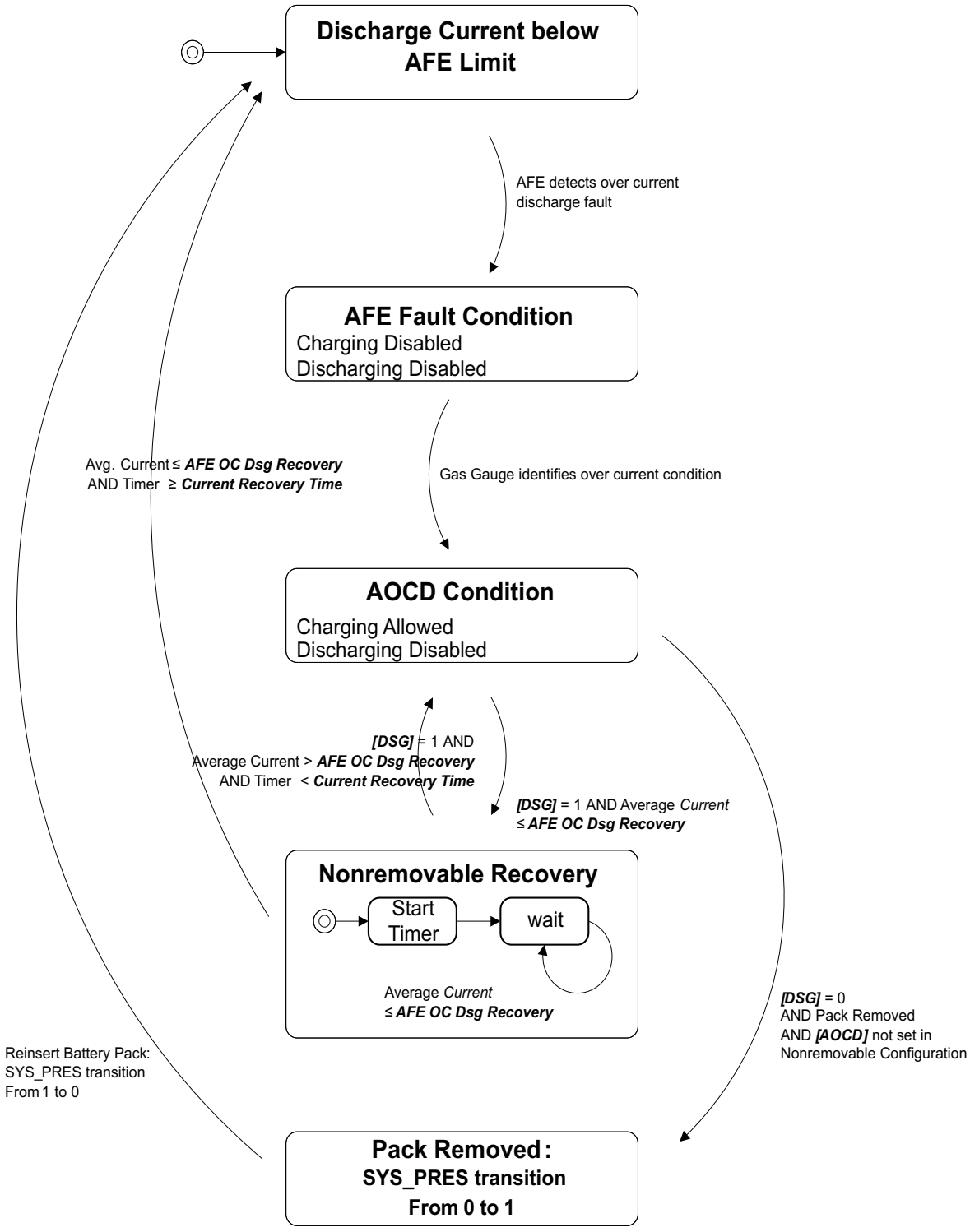

Figure 1-4. AFE Discharge Overcurrent Protection

Related Variables:

- DF:1st Level Safety:Current(1):OC(1st Tier) Chg(0)
- DF:1st Level Safety:Current(1):OC(1st Tier) Chg Time(2)
- DF:1st Level Safety:Current(1):OC Chg Recovery(3)

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

- DF:1st Level Safety:Current(1):OC(1st Tier) Dsg(5)
- DF:1st Level Safety:Current(1):OC(1st Tier) Dsg Time(7)
- DF:1st Level Safety:Current(1):OC Dsg Recovery(8)
- DF:1st Level Safety:Current(1):Current Recovery Time(10)
- DF:1st Level Safety:Current(1):AFE OC Dsg(11)
- DF:1st Level Safety:Current(1):AFE OC Dsg Time(12)
- DF:1st Level Safety:Current(1):AFE OC Dsg Recovery(13)
- DF:Charge Control:Pre-Charge Cfg(33):Pre-chg Current(0)
- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg B(2)[NR]
- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Non-Removable Cfg(8)
- SBS:Current(0x0a)
- SBS:AverageCurrent(0x0b)
- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:ChargingVoltage(0x15)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[TCA],[TDA]
- SBS:SafetyAlert(0x50)
- SBS:SafetyStatus(0x51)
- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[XDSG][XDSGI]
- SBS:ChargingStatus(0x55)[PCHG]

1.2.3 Short-Circuit Protection

The integrated AFE executes the bq3060 device short-circuit protection, but the bq3060 device recovers it, which allows different recovery methods to accommodate various applications.

The integrated AFE charge short-circuit and discharge short-circuit protection are configured by the bq3060 device data flash ***AFE SC Chg Cfg*** and ***AFE SC Dsg Cfg*** registers, respectively.

When the integrated AFE detects a short circuit in charge (or in discharge) fault, the following occurs:

- Charge (discharge) FET turns off
- Integrated AFE drives Internal XALERT signal low
- bq3060 device starts interrogation of the AFE

When the bq3060 device identifies the short circuit in charge (or in discharge) condition, the following occurs:

- Discharge-FET (charge-FET) re-enables
- Internal AFE current fault timer resets
- *[TCA]* (*[TDA]*) in battery status is set
- *ChargingCurrent* and *ChargingVoltage* are set to 0
- *[SCC]* (*[SCD]*) is set

If the short-circuit condition is in discharge, then *[XDSG]* flag is also set.

Each bq3060 device short-circuit protection feature can be configured individually to recover via two different methods, based on ***[NR]*** bit.

Standard Recovery is where ***[NR]*** = 0 and the overcurrent tier is not selected in ***Non-Removable Cfg***. Removing and re-inserting the pack clears the condition. Pack removal and re-insertion is detected by transition on the $\overline{\text{PRES}}$ input from low-to-high-to-low. When the device selects the overcurrent tierin ***Non-Removable Cfg***, that particular feature uses the NON-REMOVABLE BATTERY mode recovery.

Non-removable Battery Mode Recovery is where ***[NR]*** = 1. The state of ***Non-Removable Cfg*** has no consequence when ***[NR]*** bit is set to 1. The recovery requires that *AverageCurrent* be ≤ ***AFE SC Recovery*** threshold and that the internal AFE current recovery timer ≥ ***Current Recovery Time***.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

When the device detects a recovery condition for a charging fault, the device allows CHG FET to turn on if other safety and configuration states permit. The ZVCHG FET also returns to the previous state. When this occurs, the following happens:

- *[TCA]* is reset
- *ChargingCurrent* and *ChargingVoltage* are set to the appropriate values per the charging algorithm
- Appropriate *SafetyStatus* flag is reset

When the device detects a recovery condition for a discharging fault, the device allows the DSG FET to turn on if other safety and configuration states permit. The ZVCHG FET also returns to the previous state. When this occurs, the following happens:

- *[TDA]* is reset
- *ChargingCurrent* and *ChargingVoltage* are set to the appropriate value per the charging algorithm
- *[XDSG]* and the appropriate *SafetyStatus* flags are reset

Table 1-5. Short Circuit Protection

SHORT CIRCUIT	CONDITION	FLAGS SET	FET	CHARGING CURRENT	CHARGING VOLTAGE	CLEAR THRESHOLD
Charge	***AFE SC Chg Cfg***	*[SCC] SafetyStatus*, *[TCA]*	CHG FET disabled, enabled during discharge	0	0	***AFE SC Recovery***
Discharge	***AFE SC Dsg Cfg***	*[SCD] SafetyStatus*, *[TDA]*, *[XDSG]*	DSG FET disabled, enabled during charge	0	0	

Related Variables:

- DF:1st Level Safety:Current(1):AFE SC Chg Cfg(15)
- DF:1st Level Safety:Current(1):AFE SC Dsg Cfg(16)
- DF:1st Level Safety:Current(1):AFE SC Recovery(17)
- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg B(2)[NR]
- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Non-Removable Cfg(8)
- SBS:AverageCurrent(0x0b)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[TCA],[TDA]
- SBS:SafetyStatus(0x51)[SCC],[SCD]
- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[XDSG]

1.2.4 Overtemperature Protection

The bq3060 device has overtemperature protection for both charge and discharge conditions.

The bq3060 device sets the overtemperature charging *[OTC] SafetyAlert* flag, if pack temperature reaches or surpasses ***Over Temp Chg*** limit during charging. The bq3060 device changes *[OTC] SafetyAlert* to overtemperature condition, if pack temperature stays above ***Over Temp Chg*** limit for a time period of ***OT Chg Time***. The device disables this function if ***OT Chg Time*** is set to zero.

If *[OTFET]* is set and bq3060 device is in *[OTC]* condition, the device does the following:

- Disables charging
- Turns off the CHG FET
- Turns off ZVCHG FET if configured for use
- Sets *ChargingCurrent* and *ChargingVoltage* to zero
- Resets *[OTC]* flag in *SafetyAlert*
- Sets*[TCA]* and *[OTC]* in *SafetyStatus*

The bq3060 device recovers from an *[OTC]* condition if *Temperature* is equal to or below ***OTC Chg Recovery*** limit. On recovery, the *[OTC]* flag in *SafetyStatus* is reset, *[TCA]* is reset, *ChargingCurrent* and the device sets the *ChargingVoltage* back to the appropriate value per the charging algorithm, and the CHG FET returns to previous state.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

In an *[OTC]* condition, the device turns on the CHG FET during discharging to prevent overheating of the CHG FET body diode.

The bq3060 device sets the overtemperature discharging *[OTD]* *SafetyAlert* flag, if pack temperature reaches or surpasses ***Over Temp Dsg*** limit during discharging. The bq3060 device changes *[OTD]* *SafetyAlert* to overtemperature condition, if pack temperature stays above ***Over Temp Dsg*** limit for a time period of ***OT Dsg Time***. The function is disabled if ***OT Dsg Time*** is set to zero.

If *[OTFET]* is set and bq3060 device is in *[OTD]* condition, discharging is disabled and DSG FET is turned off, *ChargingCurrent* is set to zero, the *[OTD]* *SafetyAlert* flag is reset, *[TDA]* is set, *[XDSG]* flag is set and the *[OTD]* flag in *SafetyStatus* is set.

The bq3060 device recovers from an *[OTD]* condition if pack temperature is equal to or below ***OTD Chg Recovery*** limit. On recovery *[OTD]* in *SafetyStatus* is reset, *[TDA]* is reset, *ChargingCurrent* is set back to the appropriate value per the charging algorithm, and the DSG FET is allowed to switch on again.

In an *[OTD]* condition, the DSG FET is turned on during charging to prevent overheating of the DSG FET body diode.

Table 1-6. Overtemperature Protection

	ALERT THRESHOLD	ALERT TIME LIMIT	*SAFETYALERT* FLAGS SET	OVERTEMP CONDITION	RECOVERY THRESHOLD
Charge	***Over Temp Chg***	***OT Chg Time***	*[OTC]*	*[OTC] SafetyStatus* Flag, *[TCA]* set, ChargingCurrent =0, ChargingVoltage = 0, (CHG FET off if *[OTFET]* set)	***OT Chg Recovery***
Discharge	***Over Temp Dsg***	***OT Dsg Time***	*[OTD]*	*[OTD] SafetyStatus* Flag, *[TDA]* Set, ChargingCurrent =0, (*[XDSG]* set and DSG FET off if *[OTFET]* flag set)	***OT Dsg Recovery***

Related Variables:

- DF:1st Level Safety:Temperature(2):Over Temp Chg(0)
- DF:1st Level Safety:Temperature(2):OT Chg Time(2)
- DF:1st Level Safety:Temperature(2):OT Chg Recovery(3)
- DF:1st Level Safety:Temperature(2):Over Temp Dsg(5)
- DF:1st Level Safety:Temperature(2):OT Dsg Time(7)
- DF:1st Level Safety:Temperature(2):OT Dsg Recovery(8)
- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg B(2)[OTFET]
- SBS:Temperature(0x08)
- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:ChargingVoltage(0x15)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[TCA],[TDA]
- SBS:SafetyAlert(0x50)[OTC],[OTD]
- SBS:SafetyStatus(0x51)[OTC],[OTD]
- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[XDSG]

1.2.5 AFE Watchdog

If the integrated AFE does not receive the appropriate frequency on the internal watchdog input (WDI) signal from the bq3060 device, the integrated AFE automatically turns off the CHG FET, DSG FET, and ZVCHG FET (if used). The bq3060 device has no pre-warning of the event, but can report the occurrence once the bq3060 device is able to interrogate the integrated AFE.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

When the integrated AFE triggers the internal XALERT input of the bq3060 device, the bq3060 device reads the STATUS register of the integrated AFE. If *[WDF]* is set, the bq3060 device also sets *[WDF]* in *SafetyStatus* and periodic verification of the integrated AFE RAM occurs. If verification of the integrated AFE RAM fails,then the FETs will turn off. Verification of the integrated AFE RAM will continue once every second. If the periodic verification passes, then *[WDF]* in *SafetyStatus* clears and the FETs return to normal operation.

Related Variables:

- SBS:SafetyStatus(0x51)[WDF]

1.3 2nd Level Protection Features

The bq3060 device provides features that can indicate a more serious fault via the FUSE output. The outputs can be used to blow an in-line fuse to permanently disable the battery pack from charge or discharge activity.

If any PF Threshold condition is met, the appropriate flag is set in *PFAlert*. If the PF Threshold condition is cleared within the PF time limit, the appropriate PFAlert flag is cleared in *PFAlert*. But if the PF Threshold condition continues over the PF Time Limit or Alert Limit, then the bq3060 device goes into permanent failure condition and the appropriate flag is set in *PFStatus* and reset in *PFAlert*.

When any NEW cause of a permanent failure is set in *PFStatus* function, the NEW cause is added to ***PF Flags 1*** register. ***PF Flags 1*** register will show ALL permanent failure conditions that have occurred.

On the first occasion of a permanent failure indicated by *PFStatus* change from 0x00, the ***PF Flags 2*** stores the *PFStatus* value.

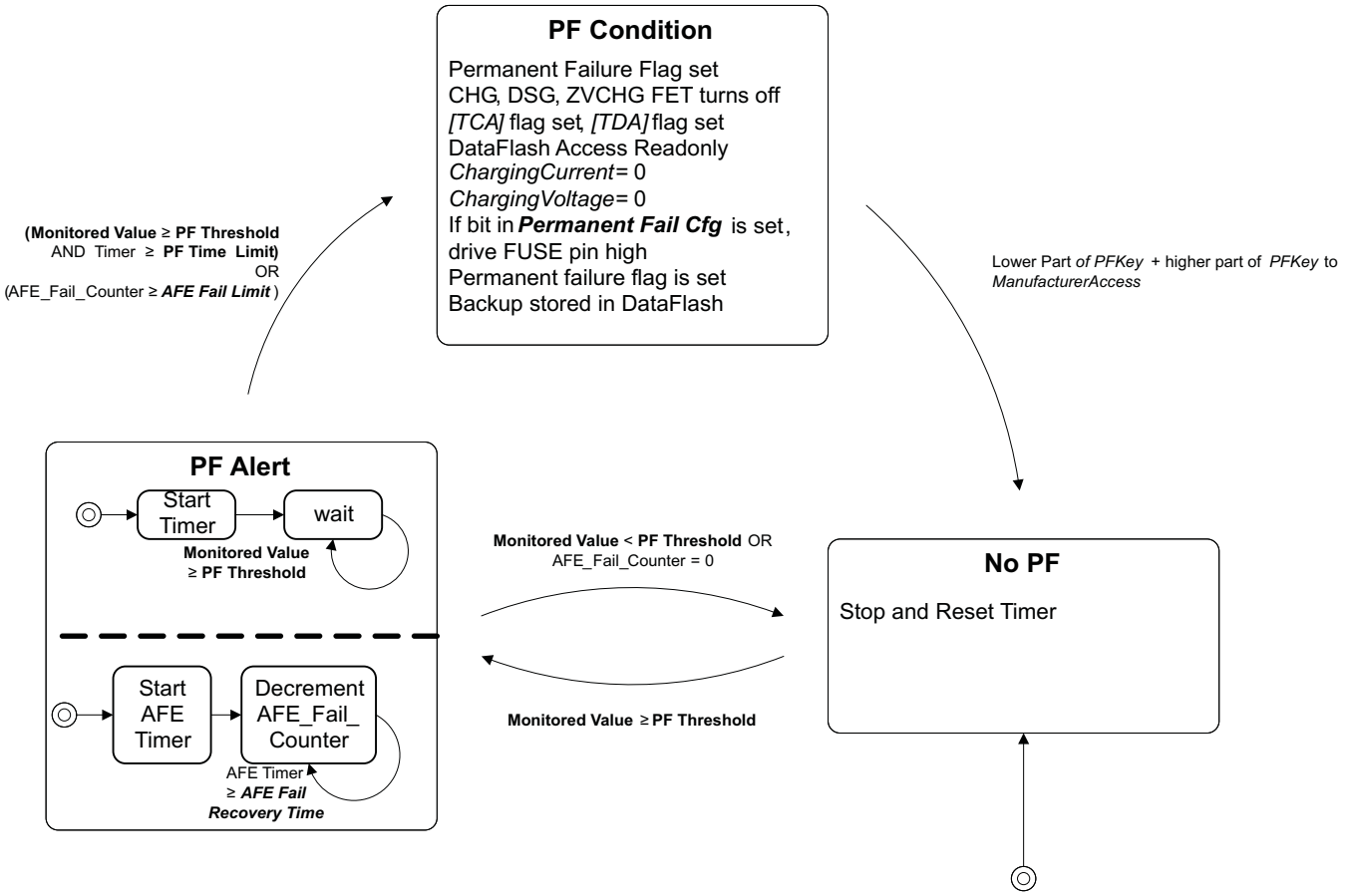

Figure 1-5. 2nd Level Protection

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

1.3.1 2nd Level (Permanent) Failure Actions

When the *PFStatus* register changes from 0x00 to indicate a permanent failure, the following actions are taken in sequence.

- CHG, DSG, and ZVCHG FETs are turned OFF.
- *[TCA], [TDA]* flags in *BatteryStatus* are set.
- A backup of SBS data and the complete memory map of the integrated AFE is stored to data flash (if *[LTPF]* is set in *OperationStatus*).
- Data Flash write access is disabled, but the data flash can be read (if *[LTPF]* is set in *OperationStatus*).
- *ChargingCurrent* and *ChargingVoltage* are set to 0.
- The appropriate bit in *PF Flags 1* is set (if *[LTPF]* is set in *OperationStatus*).
- If the appropriate bit in ***Permanent Fail Cfg*** is set, then 0x3672 is programmed to ***Fuse Flag***, and the FUSE pin is driven and latched high. The*[PF]* flag in *SafetyStatus* is also set (if *[LTPF]* is set in *OperationStatus*).

For the convenience of production testing, if *[LTPF]* is cleared in *OperationStatus* when permanent failures occur, data flash write is still allowed, there is no PF data logging in DF:PF Status, and the PF can be cleared by resetting the bq3060 device. *[LTPF]* is set by the *LTPF Enable* ManufacturerAccess command. If *[LTPF]* in *OperationStatus* is already set, clear this bit and disable PF data logging by clearing the DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg C(4)[PROD_LTPF_EN] and then resetting the bq3060 device.

Table 1-7. Permanent Fail Backup

SBS VALUE	DATA FLASH BACKUP
SBS:Voltage(0x09)	DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):PF Voltage(4)
SBS:CellVoltage4(0x3c)	DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):PF C4 Voltage(6)
SBS:CellVoltage3(0x3d)	DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):PF C3 Voltage(8)
SBS:CellVoltage2(0x3e)	DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):PF C2 Voltage(10)
SBS:CellVoltage1(0x3f)	DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):PF C1 Voltage(12)
SBS:Current(0x0a)	DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):PF Current(14)
SBS:Temperature(0x08)	DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):PF Temperature(16)
SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)	DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):PF Batt Stat(18)
SBS:RemainingCapacity(0x0f)	DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):PF RC-mAh(20)
SBS:FullChargeCapacity(0x10)	DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):PF FCC(22)
SBS:ChargingStatus(0x55)	DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):PF Chg Status(24)
SBS:SafetyStatus(0x51)	DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):PF Safety Status(26)
DOD at EDV2	DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):PF DOD(28)
integrated AFE Memory Map	
	DF:PF Status:AFE Regs(97):AFE Status(0)
	DF:PF Status:AFE Regs(97):AFE State(1)
	DF:PF Status:AFE Regs(97):AFE Output(2)
	DF:PF Status:AFE Regs(97):AFE Output Status(3)
	DF:PF Status:AFE Regs(97):AFE Cell Select(5)
	DF:PF Status:AFE Regs(97):AFE OLV(6)
	DF:PF Status:AFE Regs(97):AFE OLT(7)
	DF:PF Status:AFE Regs(97):AFE SCC(8)
	DF:PF Status:AFE Regs(97):AFE SCD(9)
	DF:PF Status:AFE Regs(97):AFE Function(10)

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Related Variables:

- SBS:ManufacturerAccess(0x00):LTPF Enable(0x0021)
- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg C(4)[PROD_LTPF_EN]
- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Permanent Fail Cfg(6)
- DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):PF Flags 1(0)
- DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):Fuse Flag(2)
- DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):PF Flags 2(30)
- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:ChargingVoltage(0x15)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[TCA],[TDA]
- SBS:SafetyStatus(0x51)[PF]
- SBS:PFStatus(0x53)

1.3.2 Time Limit Based Protection

The bq3060 device reports a 2nd-level protection alert by setting the appropriate flag in the *PFAlert* function if the monitored value reaches or rises above the Protection Threshold. If the monitored value stays above the Protection Threshold over the Max Alert duration, the bq3060 device reports a 2nd-level permanent failure, clears the appropriate *PFAlert* flag, and sets the appropriate *PFStatus* flag. See Table 1-8 for all Protection Thresholds and Max Alert durations.

Safety Overvoltage Protection— The bq3060 device monitors the individual cell voltages for extreme values. Depending on the temperature range the battery is operating, either LT, ST, or HT Safety Overvoltage activates when cells go above the corresponding thresholds.

Cell Imbalance Fault— The bq3060 device starts cell imbalance fault detection when *Current* is less than or equal to ***Cell Imbalance Current*** for ***Battery Rest Time*** period AND All (*CellVoltage4..1*) > ***Min CIM-check voltage***. The difference between highest cell voltage and lowest cell voltage is monitored. If ***Battery Rest Time*** is set to zero or ***Cell Imbalance Time*** is set to zero, the Cell Imbalance Fault function is disabled.

2nd Level Protection IC Input— One use of the FUSE pin of the bq3060 device can be to determine the output state of an external protection device such as the bq294xx. The bq3060 device watches for FUSE pin level when the 2nd-level voltage protection IC outputs high.

Safety Overcurrent Protection— The bq3060 device monitors the current during charging and discharging. The overcurrent thresholds and time limits can be set independently for charging and discharging.

Safety Overtemperature Protection— The bq3060 device monitors the pack temperature during charging and discharging. The overtemperature thresholds and time limits can be set independently for charging and discharging.

Open Thermistor— The bq3060 device can detect an open thermistor condition if the temperature function reports extreme temperature values.

CHG and ZVCHG FET Fault Protection— The bq3060 device monitors if there is, at any time, an attempt to turn off the CHG FET or ZVCHG FET, or the CHG bit in the *FETStatus* register is clear and the current continues to flow.

Discharge FET Fault Protection— The bq3060 device monitors if there is, at any time, an attempt to turn off the DSG FET, or the DSG bit in the *FETStatus* register is clear and the current continues to flow.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table 1-8. Time Limit-Based 2nd Level Protection

PROTECTION	MONITORED VALUE	REQUIREMENT	PF THRESHOLD	PF TIME LIMIT (SET to 0 to DISABLE PROTECTION)	*PFALERT* and *PFSTATUS* FLAG	*PERMANENT FAIL CFG* FLAG
Safety Cell Overvoltage	Cell voltage	–	***LT SOV Threshold***, ST SOV Threshold, or HT SOV Threshold	***SOV Time***	*[SOV]*	*[XSOV]*
Cell Imbalance Fault	Difference of highest and lowest of *CellVoltage4..1*	*Current* ≤ ***Cell Imbalance Current*** for ***Battery Rest Time*** AND All (*CellVoltage4..1*) > ***Min CIM-check voltage***	***Cell Imbalance Fail Voltage***	***Cell Imbalance Time***	*[CIM]*	*[XCIM]*
2nd Level Protection IC Input	FUSE pin voltage	–	FUSE pin voltage > 2V(typical)	***PFIN Detect Time***	*[PFIN]*	*[XPFIN]*
Safety Overcurrent Charge	*Current*	*Current* > 0	***SOC Chg***	***SOC Chg Time***	*[SOCC]*	*[XSOCC]*
Safety Overcurrent Discharge	(-)*Current*	*Current* < 0	***SOC Dsg***	***SOC Dsg Time***	*[SOCD]*	*[XSOCD]*
Safety Overtemperature Chg	*Temperature*	*Current* > 0	***SOT Chg***	***SOT Chg Time***	*[SOTC]*	*[XSOTC]*
Safety Overtemperature Dsg	*Temperature*	*Current* < 0	***SOT Dsg***	***SOT Dsg Time***	*[SOTD]*	*[XSOTD]*
Open Thermistor	*Temperature*	–	***Open Thermistor***	***Open Time***	*[OTS]*	*[XOTS]*
Charge and ZVCHG FET Fault	*Current*	(CHG FET or ZVCHG FET turn off attempt or CHG Flag in *FETStatus* clear) and *Current* >0	***FET Fail Limit***	***FET Fail Time***	*[CFETF]*	*[XCFETF]*
Discharge FET Fault	(-)*Current*	(DSG FET turn off attempt or DSG Flag in *FETStatus* clear) and *Current* < 0	***FET Fail Limit***	***FET Fail Time***	*[DFETF]*	*[XDFETF]*

Related Variables:

- DF:2nd Level Safety:Voltage(16):LT SOV Threshold(0)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:Voltage(16):ST SOV Threshold(2)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:Voltage(16):HT SOV Threshold(4)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:Voltage(16):SOV Time(6)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:Voltage(16):Cell Imbalance Current(9)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:Voltage(16):Cell Imbalance Fail Voltage(10)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:Voltage(16):Cell Imbalance Time(12)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:Voltage(16):Battery Rest Time(13)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:Voltage(16):Min CIM-check voltage(15)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:Voltage(16):PFIN Detect Time(17)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:Current(17):SOC Chg(0)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:Current(17):SOC Chg Time(2)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:Current(17):SOC Dsg(3)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:Current(17):SOC Dsg Time(5)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:Temperature(18):SOT Chg(0)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:Temperature(18):SOT Chg Time(2)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:Temperature(18):SOT Dsg(3)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:Temperature(18):SOT Dsg Time(5)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:Temperature(18):Open Thermistor(6)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:Temperature(18):Open Time(8)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:FET Verification(19):FET Fail Limit(0)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:FET Verification(19):FET Fail Time(2)
- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Permanent Fail Cfg(6)
- DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):PF Flags 1(0)
- SBS:Temperature(0x08)

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

- SBS:Voltage(0x09)
- SBS:Current(0x0a)
- SBS:CellVoltage4..1(0x3c..0x3f)
- SBS:PFStatus(0x53)

1.3.3 Limit Based Protection

The bq3060 device reports a 2nd-level permanent failure and sets the appropriate *PFStatus* flag if the internal error counter reaches the max error limit. The internal error counter increments by one if the error happens and decrements by one for each fail recovery period.

Integrated AFE Communication Fault Protection— The bq3060 device periodically validates its read and write communications with the integrated AFE. If either a read or write verify fails, an internal AFE_Fail_Counter increments. If the AFE_Fail_Counter reaches ***AFE Fail Limit***, the bq3060 device reports a *[AFE_C]* permanent failure. If the ***AFE Fail Limit*** is set to 0, the device disables this feature. The device can declare an *[AFE_C]* fault also if, after a full reset, the device cannot verify the initial gain and offset values read from the AFE. The values are A/D readings of the integrated AFE VCELL output. The device verifies the integrated AFE offset values by reading the values twice and confirming that the readings are within acceptable limits. The maximum difference between two readings is set with the***AFE Init Limit***. The maximum number of read retries, if offset and gain value verification fails and *[AFE_C]* fault is declared, is set in ***AFE Fail Limit***.

Periodic AFE Verification— The bq3060 device periodically (***AFE Check Time***) compares certain RAM content of the integrated AFE with that of the bq3060 device data flash and the expected control-bit states. The Periodic AFE Verification function is disabled if ***AFE Check Time*** is set to 0. If the device detects an error, the internal AFE_Fail_Counter increments. If the internal AFE_Fail_Counter reaches the ***AFE Fail Limit***, the bq3060 device reports a permanent failure.

Integrated AFE Init Verification— After a full reset, the bq3060 device and the AFE offset and gain values are read twice and compared. The ***AFE Init Limit*** sets the maximum difference in A/D counts of two successful readings of offset and gain, which the bq3060 device still considers as the same value. If the gain and offset values are still not considered the same after ***AFE Init Retry Limit*** comparison retries, the bq3060 device reports a permanent failure error.

Data Flash Failure— The bq3060 device can detect if the data flash is not operating correctly. The device reports a permanent failure when any of the following occur:

(i) After a full reset the instruction flash checksum does not verify

(ii) If any data flash write does not verify

(iii) If any data flash erase does not verify

Table 1-9. Limit Based-2nd Level Protection

PROTECTION	MONITORED VALUE	FAIL RECOVERY	MAX ERROR LIMIT (SET to 0 to DISABLE PROTECTION)	*PFALERT* FLAG, *PFSTATUS* FLAG	*PERMANENT FAIL CFG* FLAG
AFE Communication Fault	Periodic Communication with integrated AFE	Decrement of internal AFE_Fail_Counter by one per ***AFE Fail Recovery Time*** period	***AFE Fail Limit***	*[AFE_C]*	***[XAFE_C]***
Periodic AFE Verification	Check RAM of integrated AFE with ***AFE Check Time*** period	Decrement of internal AFE_Fail_Counter by one per ***AFE Fail Recovery Time*** period	***AFE Fail Limit***	*[AFE_P]*	***[XAFE_P]***
AFE Initialization	Initial gain and offset values from integrated AFE after full reset	–	***AFE Init Retry Limit***	*[AFE_C]*	***[XAFE_C]***
Data Flash Failure	Data Flash	–	False flash checksum after reset, data flash write not verified, data flash erase not verified	*[DFF]*	***[XDFF]***

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Related Variables:

- DF:2nd Level Safety:FET Verification(19):FET Fail Limit(0)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:FET Verification(19):FET Fail Time(2)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:AFE Verification(20):AFE Check Time(0)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:AFE Verification(20):AFE Fail Limit(1)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:AFE Verification(20):AFE Fail Recovery Time(2)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:AFE Verification(20):AFE Init Retry Limit(3)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:AFE Verification(20):AFE Init Limit (4)
- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Permanent Fail Cfg(6)
- DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):PF Flags 1(0)
- SBS:PFStatus(0x53)

1.3.4 Clearing Permanent Failure

To clear the bq3060 device permanent failure, send two *ManufacturerAccess* commands in sequence, the first word of the *PFKey* followed by the second word of the *PFKey*. After sending the two commands in sequence, the device clears the *PFStatus* flags. Refer to *Permanent Fail Clear (PFKey)* Manufacturer access *Section A.1.2.10* for further details.

Related Variables:

- SBS:ManufacturerAccess(0x00)
- SBS:PFStatus(0x53)

1.4 Gas Gauging

The bq3060 device features the Compensated End of Discharge Voltage (CEDV) gauging algorithm, capable of gauging a maximum capacity of 32 Ah.

The operational overview in Figure 1-6 illustrates the gas gauge operation of the bq3060 device

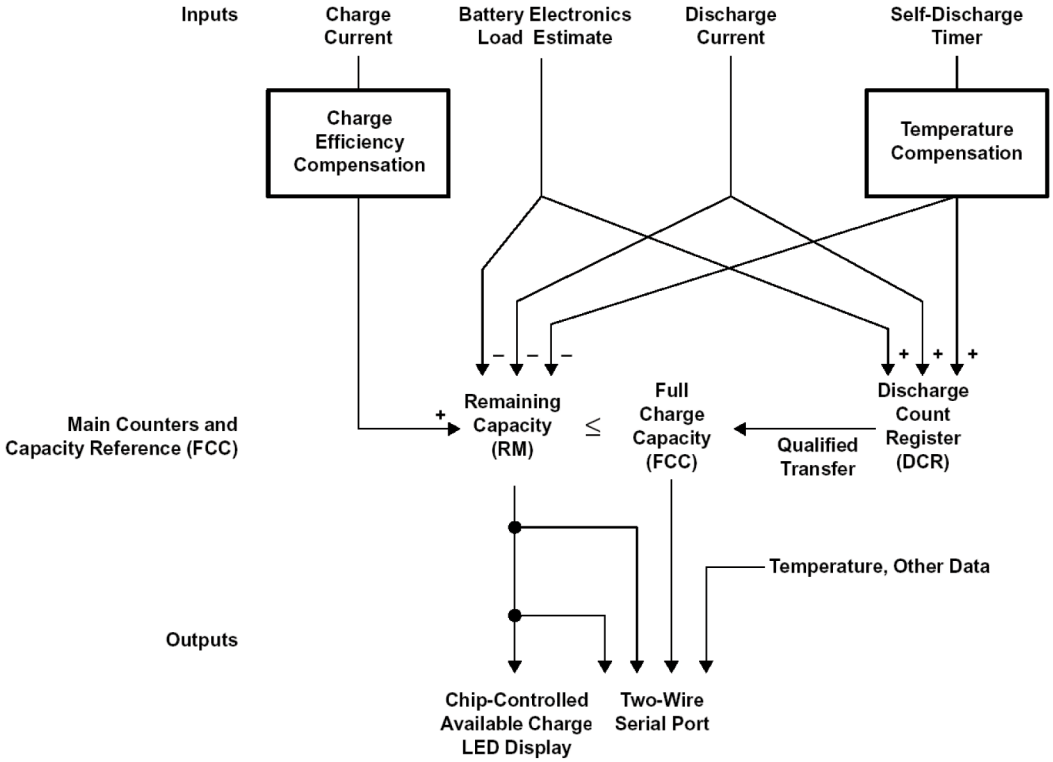

Figure 1-6. bq3060 Gas Gauging Operational Overview

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

1.4.1 CEDV Gas Gauging Operational Overview

The bq3060 device accumulates the measured quantities of charge and discharge and estimates self-discharge of the battery. The bq3060 device compensates the charge current measurement for temperature and state-of-charge of the battery. The bq3060 device also adjusts the self-discharge estimation based on temperature.

The main charge counter *RemainingCapacity* (RM) represents the available capacity or energy in the battery at any given time. The bq3060 device adjusts RM for charge, self-discharge, and other compensation factors. The information in the RM register is accessible through the SMBus interface.

The *FullChargeCapacity* (FCC) register represents the initial or last measured full discharge of the battery. It is used as the battery full-charge reference for relative capacity indication. The bq3060 device updates FCC after the battery undergoes a qualified discharge from nearly full to a low battery level. FCC is accessible through the SMBus interface.

The Discharge Count Register (DCR) is a non-accessible register that tracks discharge of the battery. The bq3060 device uses the DCR register to update the FCC register if the battery undergoes a qualified discharge from nearly full to a low battery level. The bq3060 device learns the true discharge capacity of the battery under system use conditions.

1.4.2 Main Gas Gauge Registers

RemainingCapacity (RM)— Remaining capacity in the battery

RM represents the remaining capacity in the battery. The bq3060 device computes RM in units of either mAh or 10 mWh depending on the selected capacity. See *BatteryMode* (0x03), Section A.4, for unit configuration.

RM counts up during charge to a maximum value of *FCC* and down during discharge and self-discharge to a minimum of 0. In addition to charge and self-discharge compensation, the bq3060 device calibrates RM at three low-battery voltage thresholds, EDV2, EDV1, and EDV0, which provides a voltage-based calibration to the RM counter.

DesignCapacity (DC)— User-specified battery full capacity

DC is the user-specified battery full capacity. It is reported from ***Design Capacity*** represented in units of mAh or from ***Design Capacity cWh,*** represented in units of 10 mWh. It also represents the full-battery reference for the ABSOLUTE DISPLAY mode.

FullChargeCapacity (FCC)— Last measured discharge capacity of the battery

FCC is the last measured discharge capacity of the battery. It is represented in units of either mAh or 10 mWh, depending on the selected capacity. On initialization, the bq3060 device sets *FCC* to the data flash value stored in *FCC*. During subsequent discharges, the bq3060 device updates *FullChargeCapacity* with the last measured discharge capacity of the battery. The last measured discharge of the battery is based on the value in the DCR register after a qualified discharge occurs. Once updated, the bq3060 device writes the new *FCC* value to data flash in mAh. *FCC* represents the full battery reference for the RELATIVE DISPLAY mode and *RelativeStateOfCharge()* calculations.

Discharge Count Register (DCR)— The DCR register counts up during discharge, independently of RM. DCR counts discharge activity, battery load estimation, and self-discharge increment. The bq3060 device initializes DCR, at the beginning of a discharge, to FCC – RM when RM is within the programmed value in ***Near Full***. The DCR initial value of *FCC* – RM is reduced by *FCC* / 128 if SC = 1 (Bit 5 in ***CEDV Config***) and is not reduced if SC = 0. DCR stops counting when the battery voltage reaches the EDV2 threshold on discharge.

1.4.3 Capacity Learning (FCC Update) and Qualified Discharge

The bq3060 device updates *FCC* with an amount based on the value in DCR, if a qualified discharge occurs. The new value for *FCC* equals the DCR value plus the programmable nearly full and low battery levels, according to the following equation:

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

FCC (new) = DCR (final) = DCR (initial) + Measured Discharge to EDV2 + (FCC x **Battery_Low%**)

where

- **Battery_Low %** = (DF value) ÷ 2.56 (1)

A qualified discharge occurs if the battery discharges from *RM* ≥ *FCC* – ***Near Full*** to the EDV2 voltage threshold with the following conditions:

- No valid charge activity occurs during the discharge period. A valid charge is defined as a charge of 10 mAh into the battery.
- No more than 256 mAh of self-discharge or battery load estimation occurs during the discharge period.
- The temperature does not drop below the low temperature thresholds programmed in ***Low Temp*** during the discharge period.
- The battery voltage reaches the EDV2 threshold during the discharge period and the voltage is greater than or equal to the EDV2 threshold minus 256 mV when the bq3060 device detected EDV2.
- Current remains ≥ 3C / 32 when EDV2 is reached.
- No overload condition exists when EDV2 threshold is reached or if *RM()* has dropped to **Battery_Low %** x *FCC*.

The bq3060 device sets *[VDQ]* = 1 in ***Operation Status*** when a qualified discharge begins. The bq3060 device sets *[VDQ]* = 0 if any disqualifying condition occurs. One complication may arise regarding the state of *[VDQ]* if ***[CSYNC]*** is set in ***Operation Cfg B***. When ***[CSYNC]*** is enabled, *RemainingCapacity* is written to equal *FCC* on valid primary charge termination and the charge deficit (difference between FCC and RM) is stored; and when discharge begins, the charge deficit is subtracted from RM. Capacity synchronization is done even if the condition *RM* ≥ *FCC* – ***Near Full*** is NOT satisfied at charge termination.

FCC cannot be reduced by more than 256 mAh or increased by more than 512 mAh during any single update cycle. The bq3060 device saves the new *FCC* value to the data flash within 4 seconds of being updated.

Related Variables:

- DF:Configuration:Registers:Operation Cfg B(2)[CSYNC]
- DF:SBS Configuration:Full Charge Capacity(26)
- SBS:FullChargeCapacity(0x10)
- SBS.RemainingCapacity(0x0f)
- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[VDQ]

1.4.4 End-of-Discharge Thresholds and Capacity Correction

The bq3060 device monitors the battery for three low-voltage thresholds, EDV0, EDV1, and EDV2. The ***[EDVV]*** bit in ***CEDV Config*** configures the bq3060 device for single-cell EDV thresholds.

If the ***[CEDV]*** bit in ***CEDV Config*** is clear, fixed EDV thresholds may be programmed in ***Fixed EDV0***, ***Fixed EDV1***, and ***Fixed EDV2*** in mV.

If the ***[CEDV]*** bit in ***CEDV Config*** is set, automatic EDV compensation is enabled and the bq3060 device computes the EDV0, EDV1, and EDV2 thresholds based on values stored in the CEDV subclass data-flash from address offsets of 1 through 13 and the battery's current discharge rate and temperature.

The bq3060 device disables EDV detection if Current exceeds the ***Overload Current*** threshold programmed in data flash. The bq3060 device resumes EDV threshold detection after Current drops below the ***Overload Current*** threshold. Any EDV threshold detected is reset after charge is applied and *[VDQ]* is cleared after 10mAh of charge.

The bq3060 device uses the EDV thresholds to apply voltage-based corrections to the RM register according to Table 1-10.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table 1-10. State of Charge Based on Low Battery Voltage

THRESHOLD	RELATIVE STATE OF CHARGE
EDV0	0%
EDV1	3%
EDV2	*Battery Low %*

The bq3060 device performs EDV-based RM adjustments with *Current* ≥ C / 32. No EDVs are set if Current < C / 32. The bq3060 device adjusts RM as it detects each threshold. If the voltage threshold is reached before the corresponding capacity on discharge, the bq3060 device reduces RM to the appropriate amount as shown in Table 1-10.

If an RM % level is reached on discharge before the voltage reaches the corresponding threshold, then RM is held at that % level until the threshold is reached. RM is only held if *[VDQ]* = 1, indicating a valid learning cycle is in progress. If ***Battery Low %*** is set to zero, EDV1 and EDV0 corrections are disabled.

Related Variables:

- DF:Gas Gauging:CEDV Cfg(85):CEDV Config(0)[EDVV],[CEDV]
- DF:Gas Gauging:CEDV Cfg(85):Fixed EDV0(14)
- DF:Gas Gauging:CEDV Cfg(85):Fixed EDV0(16)
- DF:Gas Gauging:CEDV Cfg(85):Fixed EDV0(18)
- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[VDQ]

1.4.5 EDV Discharge Rate and Temperature Compensation

If EDV compensation is enabled, the bq3060 device calculates battery voltage to determine EDV0, EDV1, and EDV2 thresholds as a function of battery capacity, temperature, and discharge load. The general equation for EDV0, EDV1, and EDV2 calculation is as follows:

$$EDV0,1,2 = n (EMF \times FBL - | ILOAD | \times R0 \times FTZ) \quad (2)$$

- EMF is a no-load cell voltage higher than the highest cell EDV threshold computed. EMF is programmed in mV in ***EMF***.
- ILOAD is the current discharge load magnitude.
- n = the number of series cells. In the bq3060 device case n = 1.
- FBL is the factor that adjusts the EDV voltage for battery capacity and temperature to match the no-load characteristics of the battery.

  $$FBL = f (C0, C + C1, T) \quad (3)$$
- C (either 0%, 3%, or Battery Low % for EDV0, EDV1, and EDV2, respectively) and C0 are the capacity-related EDV adjustment factors. C0 is programmed in ***EDV C0 Factor***. C1 is the desired residual battery capacity remaining at EDV0 (RM = 0). The C1 factor is stored in ***EDV C1 Factor***.
- T is the current temperature in °K.
- R0 • FTZ represents the resistance of a cell as a function of temperature and capacity.

  $$FTZ = f (R1, T0, C + C1, TC) \quad (4)$$
- R0 is the first order rate dependency factor stored in ***EDV R0 Factor*** (DF).
- T is the current temperature; C is the battery capacity relating to EDV0, EDV1, and EDV2.
- R1 adjusts the variation of impedance with battery capacity. R1 is programmed in ***EDV R1 Rate Factor***.
- T0 adjusts the variation of impedance with battery temperature. T0 is programmed in ***EDV T0 Rate Factor***.
- TC adjusts the variation of impedance for cold temperatures (T < 23°C). TC is programmed in ***EDV TC Factor***.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

- Typical values for the EDV compensation factors, based on overall pack voltages for a Li-Ion 3s2p 18650 pack, are:
  - EMF = 11550 / 3
  - T0 = 4475
  - C0 = 235
  - C1 = 0
  - R0 = 5350 / 3
  - R1 = 250
  - TC = 3

The following graphs show the calculated EDV0, EDV1, and EDV2 thresholds versus capacity using the typical compensation values for different temperatures and loads for a Li-Ion 3s2p 18650 pack. The compensation values vary widely for different cell types and manufacturers and must be matched exactly to the unique characteristics for optimal performance.

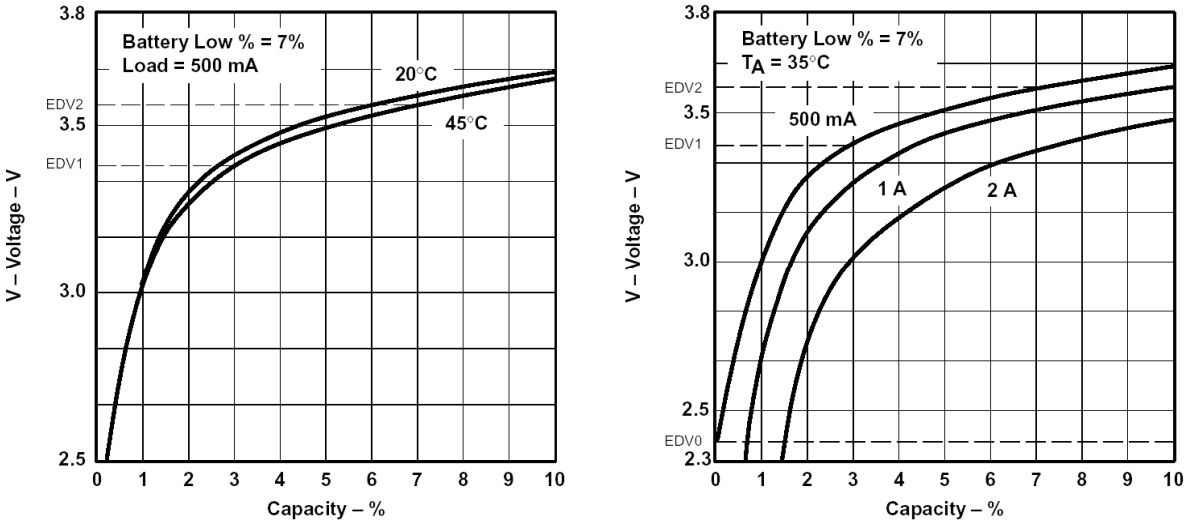

Figure 1-7. (a) EDV Calculations vs Capacity for Various Temperatures, (b) EDV Calculations vs Capacity for Various Loads

1.4.6 EDV Age Factor

EDV Age factor allows the bq3060 device to correct the EDV detection algorithm to compensate for cell aging. The EDV Age Factor parameter scales cell impedances as the cycle count increases. The new factor is used to accommodate for much higher impedances observed in larger capacity and/or aged cells. For most applications the default value of zero is sufficient. However, for some very specific applications, the new aging factor may be required. In these cases, experimental data must be taken at the 0, 100, 200, and 300-cycle read points using a typical discharge rate while at ambient temperature. Entering this data into a TI-provided MathCAD™ program will yield the appropriate ***EDV Age factor*** value. Contact TI Applications Support @ http://www-k.ext.ti.com/sc/technical-support/email-tech-support.asp?AAP for more detailed information.

1.4.7 Self-Discharge

The bq3060 device estimates the self-discharge of the battery to maintain an accurate measure of the battery capacity during periods of inactivity. The bq3060 device makes self-discharge adjustments to RM every ¼ of a second when awake and periodically when in SLEEP mode. The period is determined by ***Sleep Time***.

The self-discharge estimation rate for 25°C is doubled for each 10 degrees above 25°C or halved for each 10 degrees below 25°C. Table 1-11 shows the relation of the self-discharge estimation at a given temperature to the rate programmed for 25°C.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table 1-11. Self Discharge for Rate Programmed

TEMPERATURE (°C)	SELF-DISCHARGE RATE
Temp < 10	¼ Y% per day
10 ≤ Temp <20	½ Y% per day
20 ≤ Temp <30	Y% per day
30 ≤ Temp <40	2 Y% per day
40 ≤ Temp <50	4 Y% per day
50 ≤ Temp <60	8 Y% per day
60 ≤ Temp <70	16 Y% per day
70 ≤ Temp	32 Y% per day

The nominal self-discharge rate, % PERDAY (% per day), is programmed in an 8-bit value ***Self-Discharge Rate*** by the following relation:

Self-Discharge Rate = % PERDAY / 0.01

1.4.8 Battery Electronic Load Compensation

The bq3060 device can be configured to compensate for a constant load (as from battery electronics) present in the battery pack at all times. The bq3060 device applies the compensation continuously when the charge or discharge is below the digital filter. The bq3060 device applies the compensation in addition to self-discharge. The compensation occurs at a rate determined by the value stored in *Electronics Load*. The compensation range is 0 µA – 765 µA in steps of approximately 3 µA.

The amount of internal battery electronics load estimate in µA, BEL, is stored as follows:

Electronics Load = BEL / 3

1.4.9 CEDV Configuration

Various gas gauging features can be configured by the ***CEDV Config*** register.

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION
SC	The SC bit enables learning cycle optimization for a Smart Charger or independent charge. 1 Learning cycle optimized for independent charger 0 Learning cycle optimized for Smart Charger
CEDV	The CEDV bit determines whether the bq3060 device implements automatic EDV compensation to calculate the EDV0, EDV1, and EDV2 thresholds base on rate, temperature, and capacity. If the bit is cleared, the bq3060 device uses the fixed values programmed in data flash for EDV0, EDV1, and EDV2. If the bit is set, the bq3060 device calculates EDV0, EDV1, and EDV2. 0 EDV compensation disabled 1 EDV compensation enabled
EDVV	The EDVV bit selects whether EDV termination is to be done with regard to voltage or the lowest single-cell voltage. 0 EDV conditions determined on the basis of the lowest single-cell voltage 1 EDV conditions determined on the basis of *Voltage*

1.4.10 Initial Battery Capacity at Device Reset

The bq3060 device estimates the initial capacity of a battery pack at device reset, which is the case when battery cells are first attached to the application circuit. The initial *FullChargeCapacity* (FCC) is a direct copy of the data flash parameter ***Full Charge Capacity***. The initial RM and RSOC are estimated using the open-circuit voltage (OCV) characteristics of the programmed Li-ion chemistry (default ID0100), ***DOD at EDV2***, and ***Qmax Pack***. This gives a reasonably accurate RM and RSOC. However, battery capacity learning is required in order to find the accurate FCC, RM, and RSOC. During battery capacity learning, ***Full Charge Capacity*** and ***DOD at EDV2*** are learned and updated.

The data flash parameter *Full Charge Capacity* should be initialized to the ***DesignCapacity***. ***DOD at EDV2*** should be initialized to (1 – Battery_Low%) x 16384, where Battery_Low% = ***Battery Low %*** ÷ 2.56.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Related Variables:

- DF:SBS Configuration:Data(48):Full Charge Capacity(26)
- DF:SBS Configuration:Data(48):DOD at EDV2(28)
- DF:Gas Gauging:State(82):Qmax Pack(8)
- DF:Gas Gauging:CEDV Cfg(85):Battery Low %(44)
- SBS:RelativeStateOfCharge(0x0d)
- SBS:FullChargeCapacity(0x10)
- SBS.RemainingCapacity(0x0f)
- SBS:DesignCapacity(0x18)

1.4.11 Gas Gauge Operating Modes

Entry and exit of each mode is controlled by data flash parameters in the subclass *Gas Gauging: Current Thresholds* section (Section C.9.2). In RELAXATION mode or DISCHARGE mode, the DSG flag in *BatteryStatus* is set.

CHARGE mode is exited and RELAXATION mode is entered when *Current* goes below ***Quit Current*** for a period of ***Chg Relax Time***. DISCHARGE mode is entered when *Current* goes below ***(-)Dsg Current Threshold***. DISCHARGE mode is exited and RELAXATION mode is entered when *Current* goes above ***(-)Quit Current*** threshold for a period of ***Dsg Relax Time***. CHARGE mode is entered when *Current* goes above ***Chg Current Threshold***.

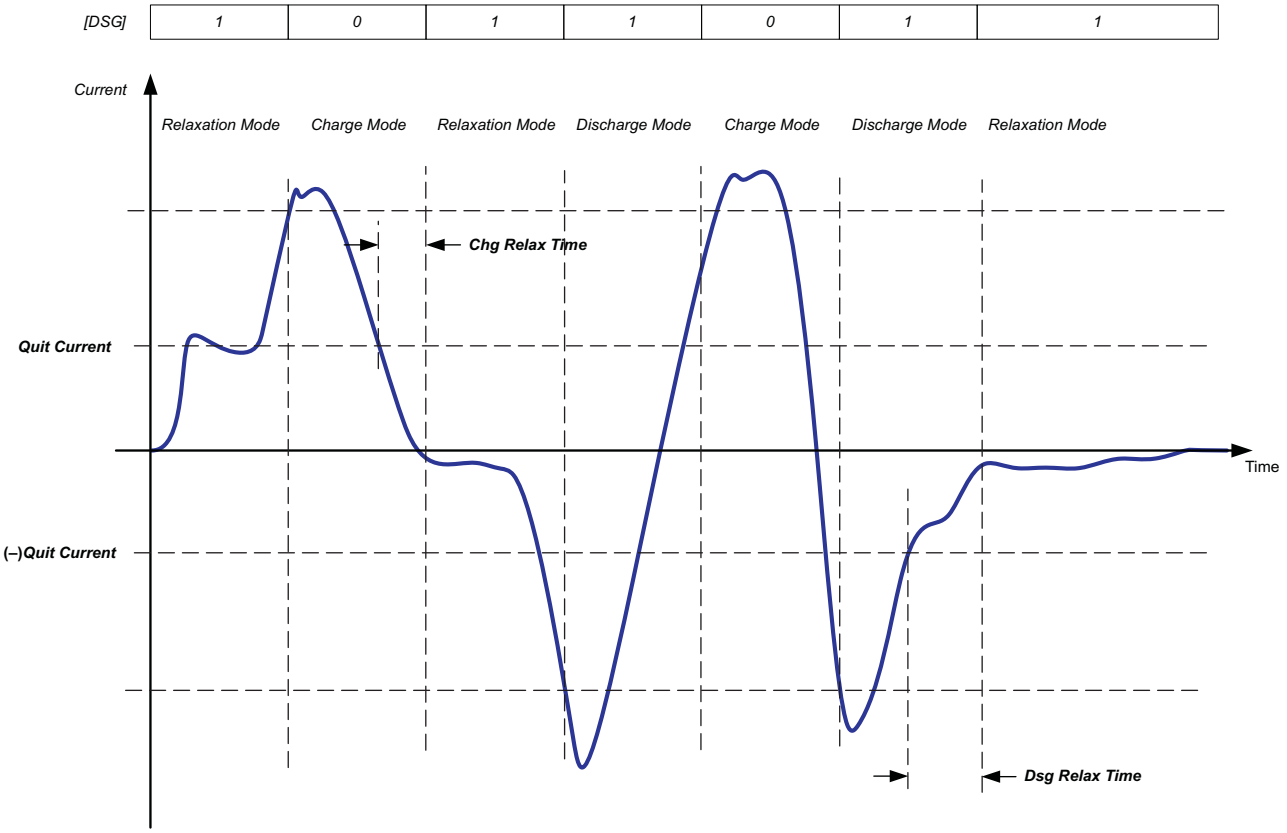

Figure 1-8. Gas Gauge Operating Mode Example

Related Variables:

- DF:Gas Gauging:Current Thresholds(81):Dsg Current Threshold(0)
- DF:Gas Gauging:Current Thresholds(81):Chg Current Threshold(2)
- DF:Gas Gauging:Current Thresholds(81):Quit Current(4)

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

- DF:Gas Gauging:Current Thresholds(81):Dsg Relax Time(6)
- DF:Gas Gauging:Current Thresholds(81):Chg Relax Time(7)
- SBS:Current(0x0a)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[DSG]

1.4.12 Qmax

Qmax is used for initial capacity (RM and RSOC) estimate in conjunction with the cell voltages and programmed chemistry information when device resets. The ***Qmax Pack***, ***Qmax Cell 0***, ***Qmax Cell 1***, ***Qmax Cell 2***, and ***Qmax Cell 3*** values should be taken from the cell manufacturers' data sheet multiplied by the number of parallel cells. Qmax is also used for the *DesignCapacity* function and the ***Design Capacity*** data flash value.

Related Variables:

- DF:SBS Configuration:Data(48):Design Capacity(22)
- DF:Gas Gauging:State(82):Qmax Cell 0(0)
- DF:Gas Gauging:State(82):Qmax Cell 1(2)
- DF:Gas Gauging:State(82):Qmax Cell 2(4)
- DF:Gas Gauging:State(82):Qmax Cell 3(6)
- DF:Gas Gauging:State(82):Qmax Pack(8)
- SBS:CellVoltage4(0x3c)
- SBS:CellVoltage3(0x3d)
- SBS:CellVoltage2(0x3e)
- SBS:CellVoltage1(0x3f)
- SBS:RelativeStateOfCharge(0x0d)
- SBS:FullChargeCapacity(0x10)
- SBS.RemainingCapacity(0x0f)
- SBS:DesignCapacity(0x18)

1.5 Charge Control

The bq3060 device can report the appropriate charging current needed for the constant charging current and the charging voltage needed for constant voltage charging per charging algorithm to a smart charger using the *ChargingCurrent* and the *ChargingVoltage* functions. The actual charging status of bq3060 device is indicated with flags and can be read out with the *ChargingStatus* function.

- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:ChargingVoltage(0x15)
- SBS:ChargingStatus(0x55)

1.5.1 Charge Control SMBus Broadcasts

All broadcasts to a host or a smart charger are enabled by the ***[BCAST]*** bit. If the ***[HPE]*** bit is enabled, MASTER mode broadcasts to the Host address are PEC enabled. If the ***[CPE]*** bit is enabled, MASTER mode broadcasts to the Smart-Charger address are PEC enabled. When broadcast is enabled, the following broadcasts are sent:

- *ChargingVoltage* and *ChargingCurrent* broadcasts are sent to the Smart-Charger device address (0x12) every 10 to 60 seconds.
- If any of the *[OCA]*, *[TCA]*, *[OTA]*, *[TDA]*, *[RCA]*, or *[RTA]* flags are set, the *AlarmWarning* broadcast is sent to the host device address (0x14) every 10 seconds. Broadcasts stop when all flags listed above have been cleared.
- If any of the *[OCA], [TCA], [OTA] or [TDA]* flags are set, the *AlarmWarning* broadcast is sent to Smart-Charger device address every 10 seconds. Broadcasts stop when all flags above have been cleared.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Related Variables:

- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg B(2)[CPE],[HPE],[BCAST]
- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:ChargingVoltage(0x15)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[OCA],[TCA],[OTA],[TDA],[RCA],[RTA]

1.5.2 Charging and Temperature Ranges

The bq3060 device requests different charging current and charging voltage for each of the temperature ranges defined in *Section 1.1*, through the *ChargingVoltage* and *ChargingCurrent* commands.

Additionally, the charging current can be set differently depending on the cell voltage. Three ranges of cell voltage are defined using two cell voltage thresholds, ***Cell Voltage Threshold 1*** and ***Cell Voltage Threshold 2*** (see Table 1-12). During charging, as cell voltage increases *ChargingCurrent* is set to the appropriate value when cell voltage crosses one of the cell voltage thresholds. However, if cell voltage decreases below the threshold, *ChargingCurrent* is not set back to the previous value unless discharge or relax state is detected. This is done to avoid the situation where charging current being changed back and forth due to the voltage drop that results form changing the charging current value. Additionally, ***Cell Voltage Thresh Hys*** is used to make sure that transitions between cell voltage ranges are not affected by small transients.

Table 1-12. Cell Voltage Ranges

CONDITION	CELL VOLTAGE RANGE
max(*CellVoltage4..1*) < ***Cell Voltage Threshold 1***	CVR1
Cell Voltage Threshold 1 < max(*CellVoltage4..1*) < ***Cell Voltage Threshold 2***	CVR2
Cell Voltage Threshold 2 < max(*CellVoltage4..1*)	CVR3

The dependency of the *Charging Voltage* and *Charging Current* on temperature range and cell voltage range is summarized in Table 1-13 and illustrated in Figure 1-9 and Figure 1-10.

Table 1-13. Charging Voltage and Charging Current Dependency on Temperature Range and Cell Voltage Range

TEMP RANGE	CELL VOLTAGE	CHARGING VOLTAGE	CHARGING CURRENT
TR1	–	0	0
TR2	CVR1	***LT Chg Voltage***	***LT Chg Current 1***
	CVR2		***LT Chg Current 2***
	CVR3		***LT Chg Current 3***
TR2A	CVR1	***ST1 Chg Voltage***	***ST1 Chg Current 1***
	CVR2		***ST1 Chg Current 2***
	CVR3		***ST1 Chg Current 3***
TR3	CVR1	***ST2 Chg Voltage***	***ST2 Chg Current 1***
	CVR2		***ST2 Chg Current 2***
	CVR3		***ST2 Chg Current 3***
TR4	CVR1	***HT Chg Voltage***	***HT Chg Current 1***
	CVR2		***HT Chg Current 2***
	CVR3		***HT Chg Current 3***
TR5	–	0	0

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

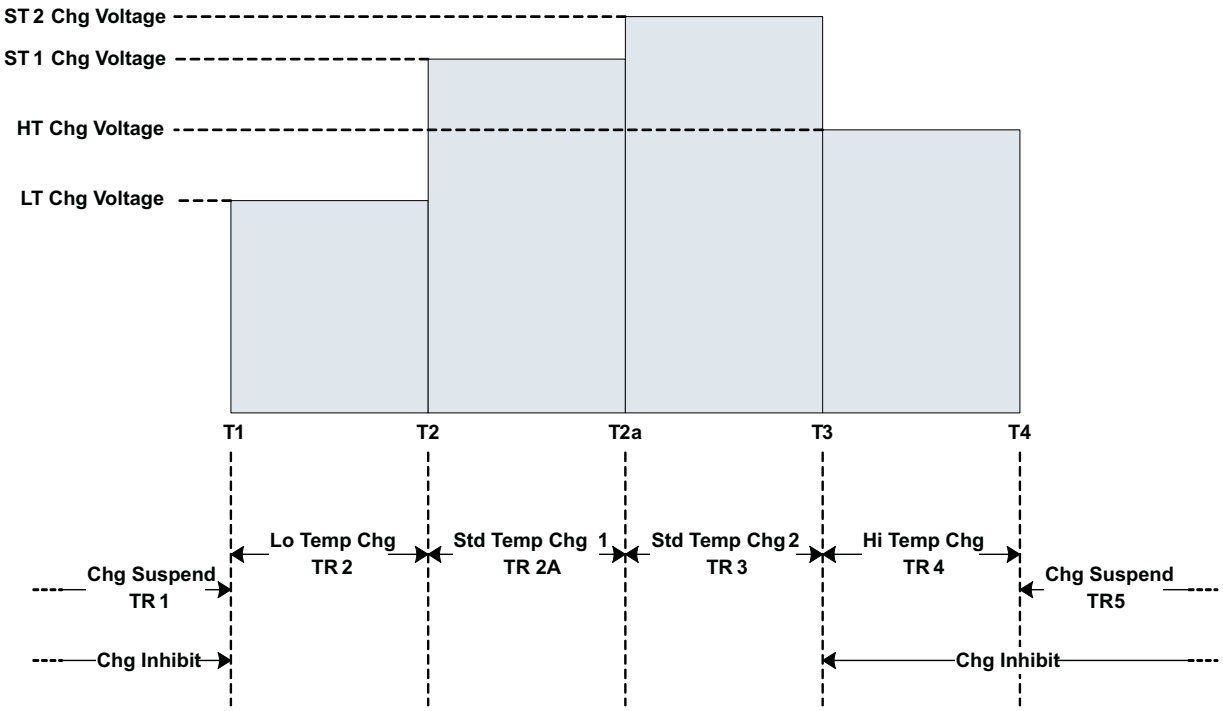

Figure 1-9. Temp Ranges and Charge Voltage for JEITA With Enhancements for More Complex Charging Profiles

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

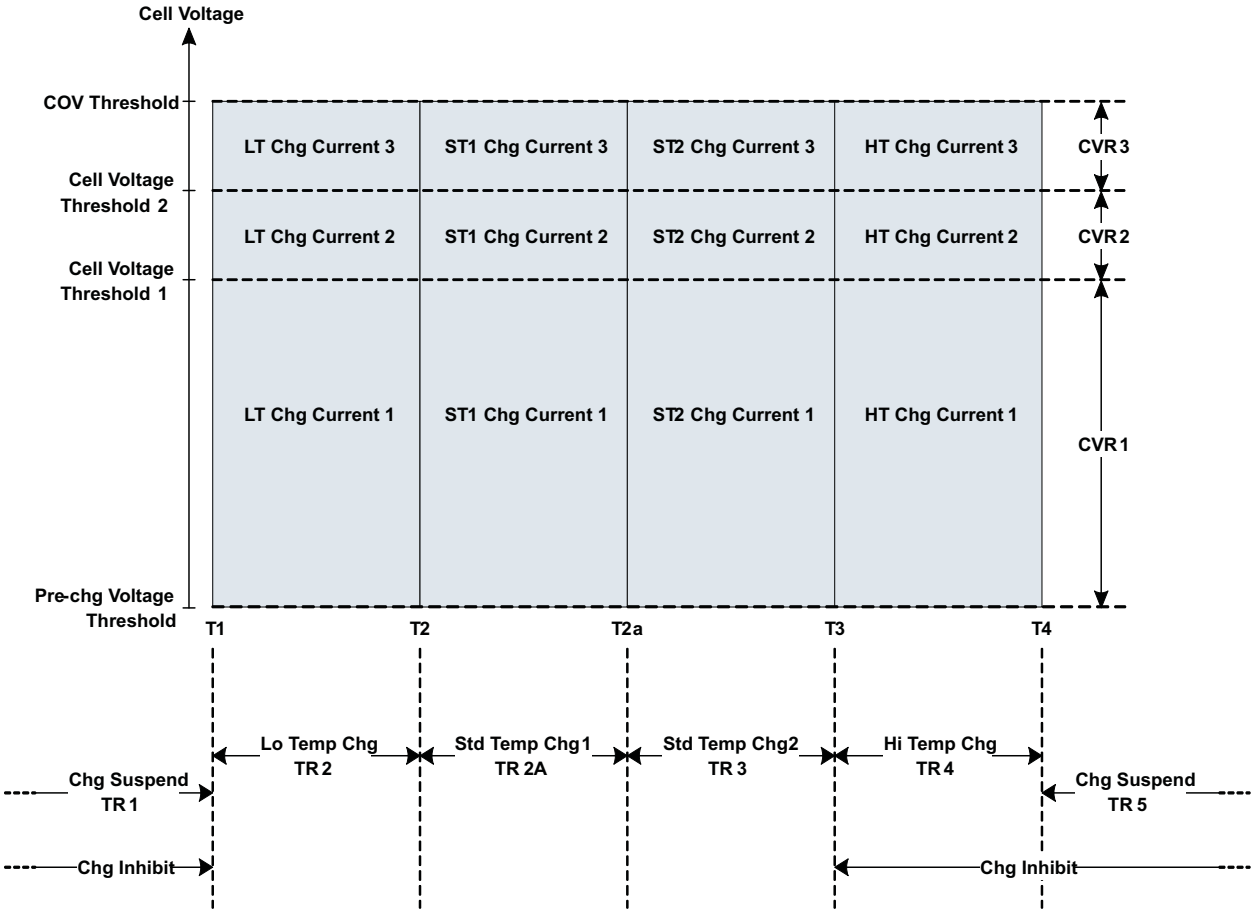

Figure 1-10. Temp Ranges and Charge Current for JEITA With Enhancements for More Complex Charging Profiles

1.5.2.1 Low Temperature Charging

The bq3060 device enters the LOW TEMPERATURE CHARGING mode when the *Temperature* function reports a temperature in the TR2 range (***JT1*** < *Temperature* < ***JT2***). The [*LTCHG*] flag in *ChargingStatus* is set, the *ChargingVoltage* is set to *LT Chg Voltage*, and the *ChargingCurrent* is set to ***LT Chg Current 1***, ***LT Chg Current 2***, or ***LT Chg Current 3*** depending on the active cell voltage range. The charging current data flash values for low temp charging should be set to low current values similar to PRECHARGE mode. The bq3060 device leaves this mode and clears the *[LTCHG]* flag if the *Temperature* goes below ***JT1*** or above ***JT2*** + *Temp Hys*.

1.5.2.2 Standard Temperature Charging 1

The bq3060 device enters the STANDARD TERMPERATURE CHARGING 1 mode when the *Temperature* function reports a temperature in the TR2A range (***JT2*** < *Temperature* < ***JT2a***). The *[ST1CHG]* flag in *ChargingStatus* is set, *ChargingVoltage* is set to ***ST1 Chg Voltage***, and the *ChargingCurrent* is set to ***ST1 Chg Current***, ***ST1 Chg Current 2***, or ***ST1 Chg Current 3*** depending on the active cell voltage range. The bq3060 device leaves this mode and clears the *[ST1CHG]* flag if the *Temperature* goes below ***JT2*** or above ***JT2a***.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

1.5.2.3 Standard Temperature Charging 2

The bq3060 device enters the STANDARD TEMPERATURE CHARGING 2 mode when the *Temperature* function reports a temperature in the TR3 range (***JT2a*** < Temperature < ***JT3***). The *[ST2CHG]* flag in *ChargingStatus* is set, *ChargingVoltage* is set to ***ST2 Chg Voltage***, and the *ChargingCurrent* is set to ***ST2 Chg Current 1*** or ***ST2 Chg Current 2*** or ***ST2 Chg Current 3*** depending on the active cell voltage. The bq3060 device leaves this mode and clears the *[ST2CHG]* flag if the *Temperature* goes below ***JT2a – Temp Hys*** or above ***JT3***.

1.5.2.4 High Temperature Charging

The bq3060 device enters the HIGH TEMPERATURE CHARGING mode when the *Temperature* function reports a temperature in the TR4 range (***JT3*** < *Temperature* < ***JT4***). The *[HTCHG]* flag in *ChargingStatus* is set, *ChargingVoltage* is set to ***HT Chg Voltage***, and the *ChargingCurrent* is set to ***HT Chg Current 1***, ***HT Chg Current 2***, or ***HT Chg Current 3*** depending on the active cell voltage. The bq3060 device leaves this mode and clears the *[HTCHG]* flag if the *Temperature* goes below ***JT3 – Temp Hys*** or above ***JT4***.

Related Variables:

- DF:Charge Control:Charge Temperature Cfg(32):JT1(0)
- DF:Charge Control:Charge Temperature Cfg(32):JT2(2)
- DF:Charge Control:Charge Temperature Cfg(32):JT2a(4)
- DF:Charge Control:Charge Temperature Cfg(32):JT3(6)
- DF:Charge Control:Charge Temperature Cfg(32):JT4(8)
- DF:Charge Control:Charge Temperature Cfg(32):Temp Hys(10)
- DF:Charge Control:Charge Cfg(34):LT Chg Voltage(0)
- DF:Charge Control:Charge Cfg(34):LT Chg Current 1(2)
- DF:Charge Control:Charge Cfg(34):LT Chg Current 2(4)
- DF:Charge Control:Charge Cfg(34):LT Chg Current 3(6)
- DF:Charge Control:Charge Cfg(34):ST1 Chg Voltage(8)
- DF:Charge Control:Charge Cfg(34):ST1 Chg Current 1(10)
- DF:Charge Control:Charge Cfg(34):ST1 Chg Current 2(12)
- DF:Charge Control:Charge Cfg(34):ST1 Chg Current 3(14)
- DF:Charge Control:Charge Cfg(34):ST2 Chg Voltage(16)
- DF:Charge Control:Charge Cfg(34):ST2 Chg Current 1(18)
- DF:Charge Control:Charge Cfg(34):ST2 Chg Current 2(20)
- DF:Charge Control:Charge Cfg(34):ST2 Chg Current 3(22)
- DF:Charge Control:Charge Cfg(34):HT Chg Voltage(24)
- DF:Charge Control:Charge Cfg(34):HT Chg Current 1(26)
- DF:Charge Control:Charge Cfg(34):HT Chg Current 2(28)
- DF:Charge Control:Charge Cfg(34):HT Chg Current 3(30)
- DF:Charge Control:Charge Cfg(34):Cell Voltage Threshold 1(32)
- DF:Charge Control:Charge Cfg(34):Cell Voltage Threshold 2(34)
- DF:Charge Control:Charge Cfg(34):Cell Voltage Thresh Hys(36)
- SBS:Temperature(0x08)
- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:ChargingVoltage(0x15)
- SBS:ChargingStatus(0x55)[LTCHG] , [ST1CHG] , [ST2CHG], [HTCHG]

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

1.5.3 CHARGE-INHIBIT Mode

If the bq3060 device is in DISCHARGE mode or RELAXATION mode (*[DSG]* = 1), the bq3060 device goes into CHARGE-INHIBIT mode and sets the *ChargingCurrent* and *ChargingVoltage* values to 0 to inhibit charging if:

- *Temperature* < ***JT1*** limit OR
- *Temperature* > ***JT3*** limit

In CHARGE-INHIBIT mode, the *[XCHG]* flag in *ChargingStatus* is set. If the ***[CHGIN]*** bit in ***Operation Cfg B*** is set, the CHG FET and ZVCHG FET (if used) are also turned off when the bq3060 device is in CHARGE-INHIBIT mode.

The bq3060 device allows charging to resume when:

- *Temperature* ≥ ***JT1*** + ***Temp Hys*** AND
- *Temperature* ≤ ***JT3*** – ***Temp Hys***

The FETs also return to their previous states at that time. The *[XCHG]* flag is cleared when the foregoing conditions are met, when a charge fault condition is detected, or when the battery is removed if in REMOVABLE mode (***[NR]*** = 0).

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

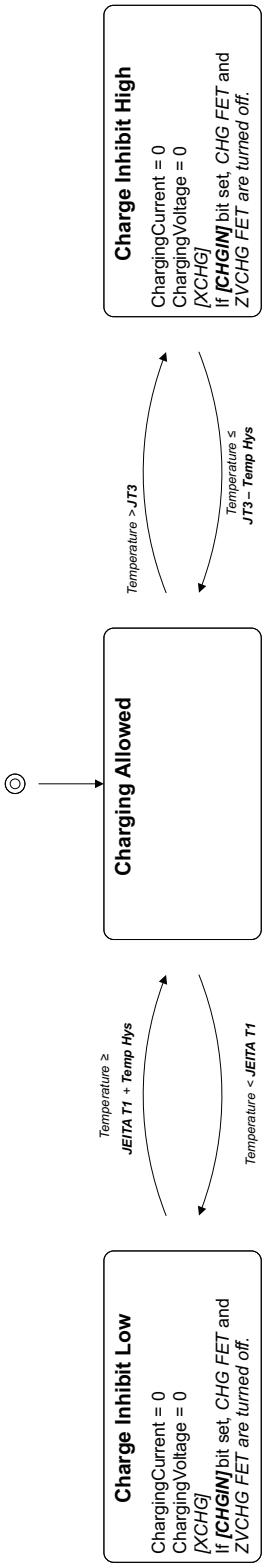

Figure 1-11. Charge Inhibit

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Related Variables:

- DF:Charge Control:Charge Temperature Cfg(32):JT1(0)
- DF:Charge Control:Charge Temperature Cfg(32):JT3(6)
- DF:Charge Control:Charge Temperature Cfg(32):Temp Hys(10)
- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg B(2)[CHGIN],[NR]
- SBS:Temperature(0x08)
- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:ChargingVoltage(0x15)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[DSG]
- SBS:ChargingStatus(0x55)[XCHG]

1.5.4 CHARGE-SUSPEND Mode

The bq3060 device suspends charging when:

- *Temperature* < ***JT1***, OR
- *Temperature* > ***JT4***

In CHARGE-SUSPEND mode, the *[CHGSUSP]* flag in *ChargingStatus* is set and *ChargingCurrent* is set to 0. The CHG FET and ZVCHG FET (if used) are also turned off if the ***[CHGSUSP]*** bit in the ***Operation Cfg B*** register is set.

The bq3060 device resumes charging if:

- *Temperature* ≥ ***JT1*** + ***Temp Hys***, AND
- *Temperature* ≤ ***JT3*** – ***Temp Hys***.

On resuming, the bq3060 device clears the *[CHGSUSP]* status flag and sets *ChargingCurrent* according to the appropriate charging mode entered, and the CHG and ZVCHG FETs (if used) return to their previous state.

The bq3060 device also leaves the CHARGE-SUSPEND mode and clears the *[CHGSUSP]* flag when a protection condition is detected or when the battery is removed in REMOVABLE BATTERY mode (***[NR]*** = 0).

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

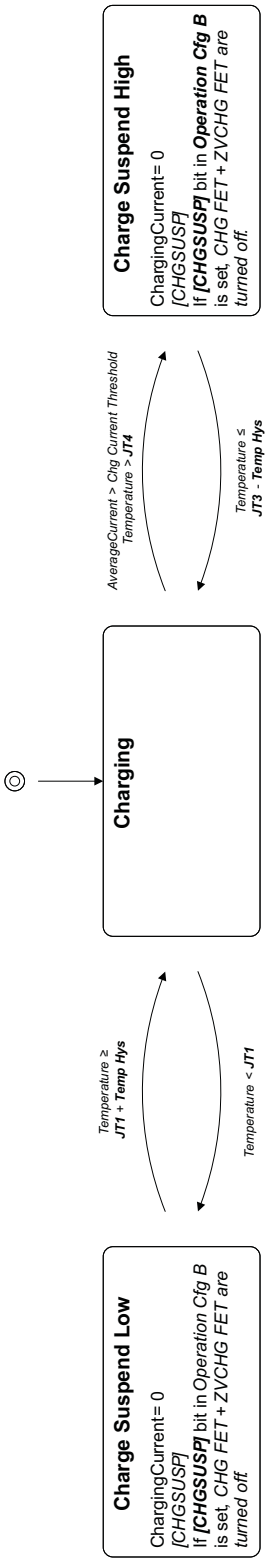

Figure 1-12. Charge Suspend

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Related Variables:

- DF:Charge Control:Charge Temperature Cfg(32):JT1(0)
- DF:Charge Control:Charge Temperature Cfg(32):JT3(6)
- DF:Charge Control:Charge Temperature Cfg(32):JT4(8)
- DF:Charge Control:Charge Temperature Cfg(32):Temp Hys(10)
- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg B(2)[CHGSUSP],[NR]
- DF:Gas Gauging:Current Thresholds(81):Chg Current Threshold(2)
- SBS:Temperature(0x08)
- SBS:AverageCurrent(0x0b)
- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[DSG]
- SBS:ChargingStatus(0x55)[CHGSUSP]

1.5.5 Precharge Cfg

The bq3060 device enters PRECHARGE mode during charging if any cell voltage goes below ***Pre-chg Voltage*** limit or if any of the *SafetyStatus* flags, *[CUV]* or *[OCD]*, is set.

Depending on the setting of the ***[ZVCHG1]*** and ***[ZVCHG0]*** bits, ZVCHG FET can be enabled or disabled in PRECHARGE mode.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table 1-14. Precharge FET

ZVCHG1	ZVCHG0	FET USED	FUNCTIONS SUPPORTED
0	0	ZVCHG FET	Precharge and zero-volt charge using the ZVCHG FET
0	1	CHG FET	Precharge: Requires smart charger that can output precharge current autonomously, or by receiving broadcast charging current or charging voltage from the bq3060 device; Does not support zero-volt charge
1	0	Not defined	No precharge, no zero-volt charge; both CHG and ZVCHG FETs disabled
1	1	Not defined	No precharge, no zero-volt charge; both CHG and ZVCHG FETs disabled

In PRECHARGE mode, the *[PCHG]* flag is set and *ChargingCurrent* is set to ***Pre-chg Current***.

The bq3060 device leaves PRECHARGE mode and clears the *[PCHG]* flag if all cell voltages reach or rise above ***Recovery Voltage***. PRECHARGE mode is also exited if CHARGE SUSPEND mode is entered, any charge fault condition is detected, or the pack is removed in REMOVABLE mode.

Related Variables:

- DF:Charge Control:Pre-Charge Cfg(33):Pre-chg Current(0)
- DF:Charge Control:Pre-Charge Cfg(33):Pre-chg Voltage(2)
- DF:Charge Control:Pre-Charge Cfg(33):Recovery Voltage(4)
- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg A(0)[ZVCHG1],[ZVCHG0]
- SBS:Temperature(0x08)
- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:ChargingVoltage(0x15)
- SBS:CellVoltage4..1(0x3c..0x3f)
- SBS:SafetyStatus(0x51)[CUV],[OCD]
- SBS:ChargingStatus(0x55)[PCHG]

1.5.6 Primary Charge Termination

The bq3060 device determines charge termination if:

- Average Charge Current < ***Taper Current*** during two consecutive ***Current Taper Window*** time periods, AND
- the accumulated change in capacity must be > 0.25mAh per period during two consecutive ***Current Taper Window*** time periods, AND
- *Voltage* + ***Taper Voltage*** ≥ ***Charging Voltage***

NOTE: To make sure that the charge terminates properly, it is recommend that ***Taper Current*** be set to a value greater than ***Quit Current***.

The following parameters change the behavior of bq3060 device on charge termination:

Table 1-15. Primary Charge Termination

PARAMETER	BEHAVIOR on PRIMARY CHARGE TERMINATION
TCA Set % = –1	*[TCA]* flag set, *ChargingCurrent* = 0
FC Set % = –1	*[FC]* flag set
[CHGFET] set	CHG FET turned off
[CSYNC] set	*RemainingCapacity* = *FullChargeCapacity* regardless of ***TCA Set %*** value
[RSOCL] set	If the ***[RSOCL]*** bit in ***Operation Cfg C*** is set then *RelativeStateofCharge* and *RemainingCapacity* are held at 99% until primary charge termination occurs and only displays 100% upon entering primary charge termination.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table 1-15. Primary Charge Termination (continued)

PARAMETER	BEHAVIOR on PRIMARY CHARGE TERMINATION
[RSOCL] clear	If the ***[RSOCL]*** bit in ***Operation Cfg C*** is cleared then *RelativeStateofCharge* and *RemainingCapacity* are **not** held at 99% until primary charge termination occurs. Fractions of % greater than 99% are rounded up to display 100%.

Related Variables:

- DF:Charge Control:Fast Charge Cfg(34):Charging Voltage(2)
- DF:Charge Control:Termination Cfg.(36):Taper Current(0)
- DF:Charge Control:Termination Cfg.(36):Taper Voltage(4)
- DF:Charge Control:Termination Cfg.(36):Current Taper Window(6)
- DF:Charge Control:Termination Cfg.(36):TCA Set %(7)
- DF:Charge Control:Termination Cfg.(36):FC Set %(9)
- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg B(2)[CHGFET],[CSYNC]
- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg C(4)[RSOCL]
- DF:Gas Gauging:Current Thresholds(81):Quit Current(4)
- SBS:Voltage(0x09)
- SBS:Current(0x0a)
- SBS:RemainingCapacity(0x0f)
- SBS:FullChargeCapacity(0x10)
- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[TCA],[FC]

1.5.7 Discharge and Charge Alarms

The bq3060 device enables *[TDA], [FD], [TCA] and [FC]* flags in *BatteryStatus* to be set or cleared on the following thresholds based on *RelativeStateOfCharge*. All thresholds can be disabled by setting them to –1. ***FC Clear %*** should not be disabled by setting to –1.

	THRESHOLD	***BATTERYSTATUS* FLAG**
RelativeStateOfCharge	≤ ***TDA Set %***	*[TDA]* is set
	≥ ***TDA Clear %***	*[TDA]* is cleared
	≤ ***FD Set %***	*[FD]* is set
	≥ ***FD Clear %***	*[FD]* is cleared
	≥ ***TCA Set %***	*[TCA]* is set
	≤ ***TCA Clear %***	*[TCA]* is cleared
	≥ ***FC Set %***	*[FC]* is set
	≤ ***FC Clear %***	*[FC]* is cleared

The *[TDA]* and *[FD]* flags in *BatteryStatus* can also be set or cleared based on *Voltage*. If the voltage settings are not used, they should be set to extreme range values.

	THRESHOLD	***BATTERYSTATUS* FLAG**
Voltage	≤ ***TDA Volt Threshold*** for a period of ***TDA Volt Time***	*[TDA]* is set
	≥ ***TDA Clear Volt***	*[TDA]* is cleared
	≤ ***FD Volt Threshold*** for a period of ***FD Volt Time***	*[FD]* is set
	≥ ***FD Clear Volt***	*[FD]* is cleared

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Related Variables:

- DF:Charge Control:Termination Cfg.(36):TCA Set %(7)
- DF:Charge Control:Termination Cfg.(36):TCA Clear %(8)
- DF:Charge Control:Termination Cfg.(36):FC Set %(9)
- DF:Charge Control:Termination Cfg.(36):FC Clear %(10)
- DF:SBS Configuration:Configuration(49):TDA Set %(0)
- DF:SBS Configuration:Configuration(49):TDA Clear %(1)
- DF:SBS Configuration:Configuration(49):FD Set %(2)
- DF:SBS Configuration:Configuration(49):FD Clear %(3)
- DF:SBS Configuration:Configuration(49):TDA Set Volt Threshold(4)
- DF:SBS Configuration:Configuration(49):TDA Set Volt Time(6)
- DF:SBS Configuration:Configuration(49):TDA Clear Volt(7)
- DF:SBS Configuration:Configuration(49):FD Set Volt Threshold(9)
- DF:SBS Configuration:Configuration(49):FD Volt Time(11)
- DF:SBS Configuration:Configuration(49):FD Clear Volt(12)
- SBS:Voltage(0x09)
- SBS:RelativeStateOfCharge(0x0d)

1.5.8 Cell Balancing

Cell balancing in bq3060 device is accomplished by connecting an external parallel bypass load to each cell and enabling the bypass load depending on each individual cell's charge state. The bypass load is typically formed by a P-ch MOSFET and a resistor connected in series across each battery cell. The filter resistors that connect the cell tabs to VC1~VC4 pins of the bq3060 device are required to be 1k ohms. Using the circuit, the bq3060 device balances the cells during charge by discharging those cells above the threshold set in *Cell Balance Threshold*, if the maximum difference in cell voltages exceeds the value programmed in *Cell Balance Min*. During cell balancing, the bq3060 device measures the cell voltages at an interval set in *Cell Balance Interval*. On the basis of the cell voltages, the bq3060 device either selects the appropriate cell to discharge or adjusts the cell balance threshold up by the value programmed in *Cell Balance Window* when all cells exceed the cell balance threshold or the highest cell exceeds the Cell Balance Threshold by the Cell Balance Window.

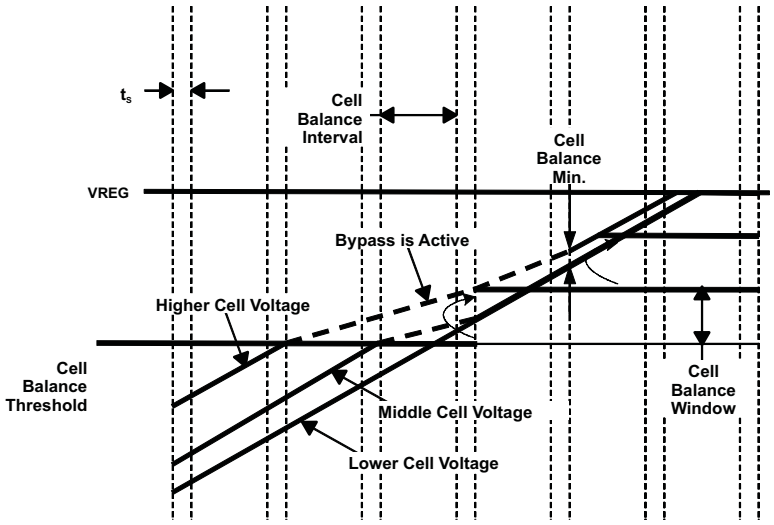

Figure 1-13. Cell Balancing

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Cell balancing only occurs when charging current is detected. The cell balance threshold is reset to the value in *Cell Balance Threshold* at the start of every charge cycle. The threshold is only adjusted once during any balance interval. Please refer to *bq3060 device Gas Gauge Circuit Design* (SLUA507) for more details.

Related Variables:

- DF:Charge Control:Cell Balancing(37):Cell Balance Threshold(0)
- DF:Charge Control:Cell Balancing(37):Cell Balance Window(2)
- DF:Charge Control:Cell Balancing(37):Cell Balance Min(4)
- DF:Charge Control:Cell Balancing(37):Cell Balance Interval(5)
- SBS:CellVoltage4(0x3c)
- SBS:CellVoltage3(0x3d)
- SBS:CellVoltage2(0x3e)
- SBS:CellVoltage1(0x3f)
- SBS:ChargingStatus(0x55)[CB]

1.5.9 Charging Faults

The bq3060 device can report charging faults in the *ChargingStatus* register.

On occurrence of a FCMTO, PCMTO, OCHGV, and OC charging fault the bq3060 device sets:

- The appropriate *ChargingStatus* flag.
- If the flags in ***Charge Fault Cfg*** and *ChargingStatus* match, the CHG FET (or the ZVCHG FET if in precharge) is turned off.
- *ChargingCurrent* = 0, *ChargingVoltage* = 0.
- *[TCA]* flag in *BatteryStatus* .
- *[OC]* flag in *BatteryStatus* if it is an Overcharge fault.

On occurrence of a OCHGI charging fault the bq3060 device sets:

- The *[OCHGI] ChargingStatus* flag.
- If the ***[OCHGI]*** bit in ***Charge Fault Cfg*** is set, the CHG FET is turned off and the ZVCHG FET, if enabled (for example ***[ZVCHG1]:[ZVCHG2]*** = 0:0 in ***Operation Cfg A***), is turned on. If ZVCHG FET is not enabled in ***Operation Cfg A***, CHG FET remains on, regardless of the ***[OCHGI]*** bit.
- *ChargingCurrent* = 0, *ChargingVoltage* = 0.
- *[TCA]* flag in *BatteryStatus*.

  On occurrence of a XCHGLV charging fault the bq3060 device sets:
- The *[XCHGLVI] ChargingStatus* flag.
- If the ***[CS_XCHGLV]*** bit in ***Charge Fault Cfg*** is set, the DSG FET is turned off (if not already turned off by cell under voltage protection) and the ZVCHG FET remains on. If the ZVCHG FET is not enabled in ***Operation Cfg A***, CHG FET remains on.
- *ChargingCurrent* = 0; *ChargingVoltage* is not set to zero since it is a Battery Depleted fault.
- *[TCA]* flag in *BatteryStatus.*

  On Recovery the bq3060 device:
- Resets the appropriate *ChargingStatus* flags.
- CHG FET and ZVCHG FET (if used) return to previous states. In PCMTO, if the bq3060 device recovers by discharge current and the discharge current sustains, the CHG FET is turned on even if the device is still in PRECHARGE mode. DSG FET is also allowed to turn on again on recovery from Battery Depleted fault.
- Sets *ChargingCurrent* and *ChargingVoltage* back to previous state according to charging algorithm.
- Resets *[TCA]* flag in *BatteryStatus*.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

PRECHARGE Mode Timeout

When *Current* is ≥ ***Chg Current Threshold,*** the bq3060 device starts the Precharge Timer. The Precharge Timer is suspended when PRECHARGE mode is not active (*[PCHG]* = 0), or when *[DSG]* = 1. The precharge Timer is reset when an amount of discharge greater than ***Overcharge Recovery*** is detected or the pack is removed and reinserted when NR = 0. Set ***PC-MTO*** to zero to disable the feature.

The bq3060 device goes into PRECHARGE mode charging timeout if:

- Precharge timer ≥ ***PC-MTO***

The bq3060 device suspends the precharge timer if:

- *Current* ≤ ***(-)Dsg Current Threshold***

  The bq3060 device recovers (for example,timer resets) if:
- ***PC-MTO*** is set, OR
- An amount of discharge greater than ***Over Charge Recovery*** is detected, OR
- Pack is removed and reinserted, if ***[NR]*** = 0

FAST CHARGE Mode Timeout

When *Current* is ≥ ***Chg Current Threshold***, the bq3060 device starts the Fast Charge timer. The Fast Charge Timer is suspended when fast charge is not active (*[FCHG]* = 0) or when *[DSG]* = 1. The Fast Charge Timer is reset when an amount of discharge greater than ***Overcharge Recovery*** is detected or the pack is removed and reinserted when NR = 0. Set ***FC-MTO*** to 0 to disable the feature.

The bq3060 device goes into FAST CHARGE mode charging timeout if:

- Fast charge timer ≥ ***FC-MTO***

The bq3060 device suspends the fast charge timer if:

- *Current* ≤ ***(-)Dsg Current Threshold***

  The bq3060 device recovers (timer resets) if:
- ***FC-MTO*** is set, OR
- An amount of discharge greater than ***Over Charge Recovery*** is detected, OR
- Pack is removed and reinserted if ***[NR]*** = 0

Overcharging Voltage

The bq3060 device goes into OVERCHARGING VOLTAGE mode if:

- *Voltage* ≥ ***Charging Voltage*** + ***Over Charging Voltage*** for min. ***Over Charging Volt Time*** period.

The bq3060 device recovers, if:

- *Voltage* ≤ ***Charging Voltage***

Overcharging Current

The bq3060 device goes into OVERCHARGING CURRENT mode if:

- *Current* ≥ *ChargingCurrent* + ***Over Charging Current*** for min. ***Over Charging Curr Time*** period

The bq3060 device recovers, if:

- *AverageCurrent* ≤ ***Overcharging Curr Recov***

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Overcharge

The bq3060 device goes into OVERCHARGE mode if the battery pack is charged in excess of *FullChargeCapacity* by ***Overcharge Capacity***:

The bq3060 device recovers if any of the following conditions are met:

- Pack removed and reinserted (***[NR]*** = 0)
- Continuous amount of discharge over ***Overcharge Recovery*** and *AverageCurrent* < 0, when ***[NR]*** = 1
- *RemainingCapacity* ≤ ***FC Clear %***

Battery Depleted

The bq3060 device goes into BATTERY DEPLETED mode if:

- *Voltage* ≤ ***Depleted Voltage*** for ***Depleted Voltage Time*** and charger is present

The bq3060 device recovers, if:

- *Voltage* > ***Depleted Voltage Recovery***

Table 1-16. Charging Faults

CHARGE FAULT	FAULT CONDITION	RECOVERY CONDITION	***CHARGINGSTATUS*** **FLAG,** ***CHARGE FAULT CONFIGURATION*** **FLAG**
Precharge Timeout	Precharge Timer ≥ ***PC-MTO***	*Current* ≤ ***(-)Dsg Current Threshold***, OR Pack removed and reinserted if ***[NR]*** = 0	*[PCMTO]*
Fast charge Timeout	Fast charge Timer ≥ ***FC-MTO***		*[FCMTO]*
Overcharging Voltage	*Voltage* ≥ ***Charging Voltage*** + ***Overcharging Voltage*** for min. ***Overcharging Volt Time***	*Voltage* ≤ ***Charging Voltage***	*[OCHGV]*
Overcharging Current	*Current* ≥ *ChargingCurrent* + ***Overcharging Current*** for min. ***Overcharging Curr Time***	*AverageCurrent* ≤ ***Overcharging Curr Recov***	*[OCHGI]*
Overcharge	*RemainingCapacity* – *FullChargeCapacity* ≥ ***Overcharge Capacity***	Pack removed and reinserted if ***[NR]*** = 0, OR continuous amount of discharge of ***Overcharge Recovery*** if ***[NR]*** = 1, OR *RemainingCapacity* ≤ ***FC Clear %***	*[OC]*
Battery Depleted	*Voltage* ≤ ***Depleted Voltage*** for min ***Depleted Voltage Time***	*Voltage* > ***Depleted Voltage Recovery***	*[XCHGLV]* , ***[CS_XCHGLV]***

Related Variables:

- DF:Charge Control:Fast Charge Cfg(34):Charging Voltage(2)
- DF:Charge Control:Termination Cfg.(36):FC Clear %(10)
- DF:Charge Control:Charging Faults(38):Over Charging Voltage(0)
- DF:Charge Control:Charging Faults(38):Over Charging Volt Time(2)
- DF:Charge Control:Charging Faults(38):Over Charging Current(3)
- DF:Charge Control:Charging Faults(38):Over Charging Curr Time(5)
- DF:Charge Control:Charging Faults(38):Over Charging Curr Recov(6)
- DF:Charge Control:Charging Faults(38):Depleted Voltage(8)
- DF:Charge Control:Charging Faults(38):Depleted Voltage Time(10)
- DF:Charge Control:Charging Faults(38):Depleted Recovery(11)
- DF:Charge Control:Charging Faults(38):Over Charge Capacity(13)
- DF:Charge Control:Charging Faults(38):Over Charge Recovery(15)
- DF:Charge Control:Charging Faults(38):FC-MTO(17)
- DF:Charge Control:Charging Faults(38):PC-MTO(19)

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

- DF:Charge Control:Charging Faults(38):Charge Fault Cfg(21)
- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg B(2)[NR]
- SBS:Voltage(0x09)
- SBS:Current(0x0a)
- SBS:AverageCurrent(0x0b)
- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:ChargingVoltage(0x15)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[TDA],[TCA],[OCA]
- SBS:ChargingStatus(0x55)[FCHG]

1.6 Device Operating Mode

The bq3060 device has several device power modes. During these modes, the bq3060 device modifies its operation to minimize power consumption from the battery.

1.6.1 NORMAL Mode

During normal operation, the bq3060 device takes *Current*, *Voltage*, and *Temperature* measurements, performs calculations, updates SBS data, and makes protection and status decisions at one-second intervals. Between these periods of activity, the bq3060 device is in a reduced power state.

$\overline{\text{PRES}}$ is sampled once per second and if $\overline{\text{PRES}}$ is high, the *OperationStatus [PRES]* flag is cleared. If $\overline{\text{PRES}}$ is low, the *OperationStatus [PRES]* flag is set indicating the system is present (the battery is inserted).

If the ***[NR]*** bit is set, the $\overline{\text{PRES}}$ input can be left floating as it is not monitored.

Related Variables:

- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg B(2)[NR]
- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[PRES]

1.6.2 Battery Pack Removed State and System Present Detection

1.6.2.1 Battery Pack Removed

The bq3060 device detects the BATTERY PACK REMOVED state if ***[NR]*** bit is set to 0 AND the $\overline{\text{PRES}}$ input is high (*[PRES]* = 0).

On entry to the BATTERY PACK REMOVED state, *[TCA]* and *[TDA]* flags are set, *ChargingCurrent* and *ChargingVoltage* are set to 0, the CHG and DSG FETs are turned off, and the ZVCHG FET is turned off (if used).

Polling of the $\overline{\text{PRES}}$ pin continues at a rate of once every second.

The bq3060 device exits the BATTERY PACK REMOVED state if ***[NR]*** flag is set to 0 AND the $\overline{\text{PRES}}$ input is low (*[PRES]* = 1), which resets the *[TCA]* and *[TDA]* flags.

Related Variables:

- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg B(2)[NR]
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[TCA],[TDA]
- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[PRES]

1.6.2.2 System Present

$\overline{\text{PRES}}$ is sampled once per second and if $\overline{\text{PRES}}$ is high, the *OperationStatus [PRES]* flag is cleared. If $\overline{\text{PRES}}$ is low, the *OperationStatus [PRES]* flag is set indicating the system is present (the battery is inserted). If the ***[NR]*** bit is set, the PRES input is ignored and can be left floating. The bq3060 device turns on both CHG and DSG FET when the *OperationStatus [PRES]* flag is set and the device is operating in the NORMAL mode with no safety conditions.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Related Variables:

- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg B(2)[NR]
- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[PRES]

1.6.3 SLEEP Mode

In SLEEP mode, the bq3060 device measures Voltage and Temperature in ***Sleep Voltage Time*** intervals and *Current* at ***Sleep Current Time*** intervals. At each interval, the bq3060 device performs calculations, updates SBS data, and makes protection and status decisions. Between these periods of activity, the bq3060 device is in a reduced-power state.

The bq3060 device enters SLEEP mode when the following conditions exist:

- If ***[NR]*** bit is set to 0, *[PRES]* must also be cleared for the bq3060 device to enter sleep.

  AND one of the following conditions:
- (|*Current*| ≤ ***Sleep Current***) AND (SMBus is low for ***Bus Low Time)*** AND (***[SLEEP]*** bit is set).

  OR
- (|*Current*| ≤ ***Sleep Current***) AND *(ManufacturerAccess* Sleep command is received) AND (***[SLEEP]*** is set).

Entry to SLEEP mode is blocked if any of the *PFStatus* flags are set. If ***Sleep Voltage Time*** = 0 or ***Sleep Current Time*** = 0, SLEEP mode is not entered and the bq3060 device remains in NORMAL mode.

On entry to sleep, if ***[NR]*** = 0, the CHG and DSG FETs are turned off, and the ZVCHG FET is turned off (if used) regardless of ***[NRCHG]*** setting. If ***[NR]*** = 1, the CHG FET is turned off, and the ZVCHG FET is turned off (if used). However, if ***[NRCHG]*** is set then the CHG FET remains on.

Typically, on entry to SLEEP mode, the auto calibration of the A/D converter begins. However, if *Temperature* is ≤ ***Cal Inhibit Temp Low*** or *Temperature* ≥ ***Cal Inhibit Temp High***, or if the Sleep is caused by the *ManufacturerAccess* Sleep command, Auto Calibration is not started on entry to SLEEP mode. The activation of auto calibration is not affected by the state of ***[SLEEP]***, ***Sleep Voltage Time***, ***Sleep Current Time***, or *Current*.

The bq3060 device exits SLEEP mode when one or more of the following conditions exist:

- If the ***[NR]*** bit is set to 0 and *[PRES]* is set to 1.
- (|*Current*| > ***Sleep Current***
- SMBC or SMBD inputs transition high
- *OperationStatus*, *ChargingStatus* or *SafetyStatus* are set
- Wake function enabled by setting ***Wake Current Reg*** and a voltage across SRP and SRN is detected

The bq3060 device exits SLEEP mode if absolute value of *Current* is greater than ***Sleep Current***, OR the SMBC or SMBD inputs transition high, OR any *OperationStatus*, *ChargingStatus*, or *SafetyStatus* flags change state.

Additionally, if ***[NR]*** is cleared, the bq3060 device exits SLEEP mode when *[PRES]* = 1.

Related Variables:

- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg A(0)[SLEEP]
- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg B(2)[NR],[NRCHG]
- DF:Power:Power(68):Sleep Current(10)
- DF:Power:Power(68):Bus Low Time(12)
- DF:Power:Power(68):Cal Inhibit Temp Low(13)
- DF:Power:Power(68):Cal Inhibit Temp Low(15)
- DF:Power:Power(68):Sleep Voltage Time(17)
- DF:Power:Power(68):Sleep Current Time(18)
- DF:Power:Power(68):Wake Current Reg(19)
- SBS:ManufacturerAccess(0x00):Sleep(0x0011)

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

- SBS:Current(0x0a)
- SBS:SafetyStatus(0x51)
- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[PRES]

1.6.4 Wake Function

The bq3060 device can exit SLEEP mode, if enabled, by the presence of a voltage across SRP and SRN. The level of the current signal needed is programmed in ***Wake Current Reg***.

	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Low Byte	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD	IWAKE	RSNS1	RSNS0

LEGEND: RSVD = Reserved and **must** be programmed to 0

Figure 1-14. Wake Current Reg

IWAKE— The IWAKE bit sets the current threshold for the Wake function.

0 = 0.5A (or if RSNS0=RSNS1=0 disables the function)
1 = 1.0A (or if RSNS0=RSNS1=0 disables the function)

Table 1-17. Wake Current Reg

RSNS1	RSNS0	RESISTANCE
0	0	Disabled (default)
0	1	2.5 mΩ
1	0	5 mΩ
1	1	10 mΩ

Related Variables:

- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg A(0)[SLEEP]
- DF:Power:Power(68):Wake Current Reg(19)
- SBS:Current(0x0a)

1.6.5 SHUTDOWN Mode

The bq3060 device enters SHUTDOWN mode if the following conditions are met:

- ***[SHUTV]*** in ***Operation Cfg C*** is set to 0 AND*Voltage* ≤ ***Shutdown Voltage*** AND *Current* ≤ 0 for a period of ***Cell Shutdown Time*** AND *PackVoltage* < ***AFE Shutdown Voltage*** threshold.

  OR
- ***[SHUTV]*** in ***Operation Cfg C*** is set to 1 AND Min (*CellVoltage4..1*) ≤ ***Cell Shutdown Voltage*** AND *Current* ≤ 0 for a period of ***Shutdown Time*** AND *PackVoltage* < ***AFE Shutdown Voltage*** threshold.

  OR
- (*ManufacturerAccess* shutdown command received AND *Current* = 0) AND *PackVoltage* < ***AFE Shutdown Voltage*** threshold.

When the bq3060 device meets these conditions, the CHG, DSG, and ZVCHG FETs are turned off and the integrated AFE is commanded to shut down. In SHUTDOWN mode, the bq3060 device is completely powered down, because its voltage supply is removed.

To exit SHUTDOWN mode, the voltage at the PACK pin must be greater than the startup voltage specified in bq3060 device datasheet. Then the integrated AFE returns power to the bq3060 device, sets the *[WAKE]* flag, and configures the integrated AFE by the AGG. The *[WAKE]* flag is cleared and the *[INIT]* flag is set after approximately 1 s when all SBS parameters have been measured and updated.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Related Variables:

- DF:Power:Power(68):Shutdown Voltage(2)
- DF:Power:Power(68):Shutdown Time(4)
- DF:Power:Power(68):Cell Shutdown Voltage(5)
- DF:Power:Power(68):Cell Shutdown Time(7)
- DF:Power:Power(68):AFE Shutdown Voltage(8)
- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg B(2)[NR]
- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg C(4)[SHUTV]
- SBS:Voltage(0x09)
- SBS:Current(0x0a)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[INIT]
- SBS:CellVoltage4..1(0x3c..0x3f)
- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[PRES],[WAKE]
- SBS:PackVoltage(0x5a)

1.7 Security (Enables and Disables Features)

There are three levels of secured operation within the bq3060 device. To switch between the levels, different operations are needed with different codes. The three levels are SEALED, UNSEALED, and FULL ACCESS.

1. **FULL ACCESS or UNSEALED to SEALED —** The use of the *Seal Device* command instructs the bq3060 device to limit access to the SBS functions and data flash space and sets the *[SS]* flag. In SEALED mode, standard SBS functions have access per the *Smart Battery Data Specification - Appendix A*. Extended SBS Functions and data flash are not accessible. Once in SEALED mode, the gauge can never permanently return to UNSEALED or FULL ACCESS modes.

2. **SEALED to UNSEALED —** SEALED to UNSEALED instructs the bq3060 device to extend access to the SBS and data flash space and clears the *[SS]* flag. In UNSEALED mode, all data, SBS, and DF have read and write access. Unsealing is a two-step command performed by writing the first word of the *UnSealKey* to *ManufacturerAccess* followed by the second word of the *UnSealKey* to *ManufacturerAccess*. The unseal key can be read and changed via the extended SBS block command *UnSealKey* when in FULL ACCESS mode. To return to SEALED mode, either a hardware reset or the *ManufacturerAccess* seal device command is needed to transit from FULL ACCESS or UNSEALED to SEALED.

3. **UNSEALED to FULL ACCESS —** The device ships from TI in the UNSEALED to FULL ACCESS mode. UNSEALED to FULL ACCESS instructs the bq3060 device to allow Full Access to all SBS commands and data flash. The keys for UNSEALED to FULL ACCESS can be read and changed via the extended SBS block command *FullAccessKey* when in FULL ACCESS mode. Changing from UNSEALED to FULL ACCESS is performed by using the *ManufacturerAccess* command, by writing the first word of the *FullAccessKey* to *ManufacturerAccess* followed by the second word of the *FullAccessKey* to *ManufacturerAccess*. The full access key can be read and changed via the extended SBS block command *FullAccessKey* when in FULL ACCESS mode. In FULL ACCESS mode, the device can send the command to go to Boot ROM.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

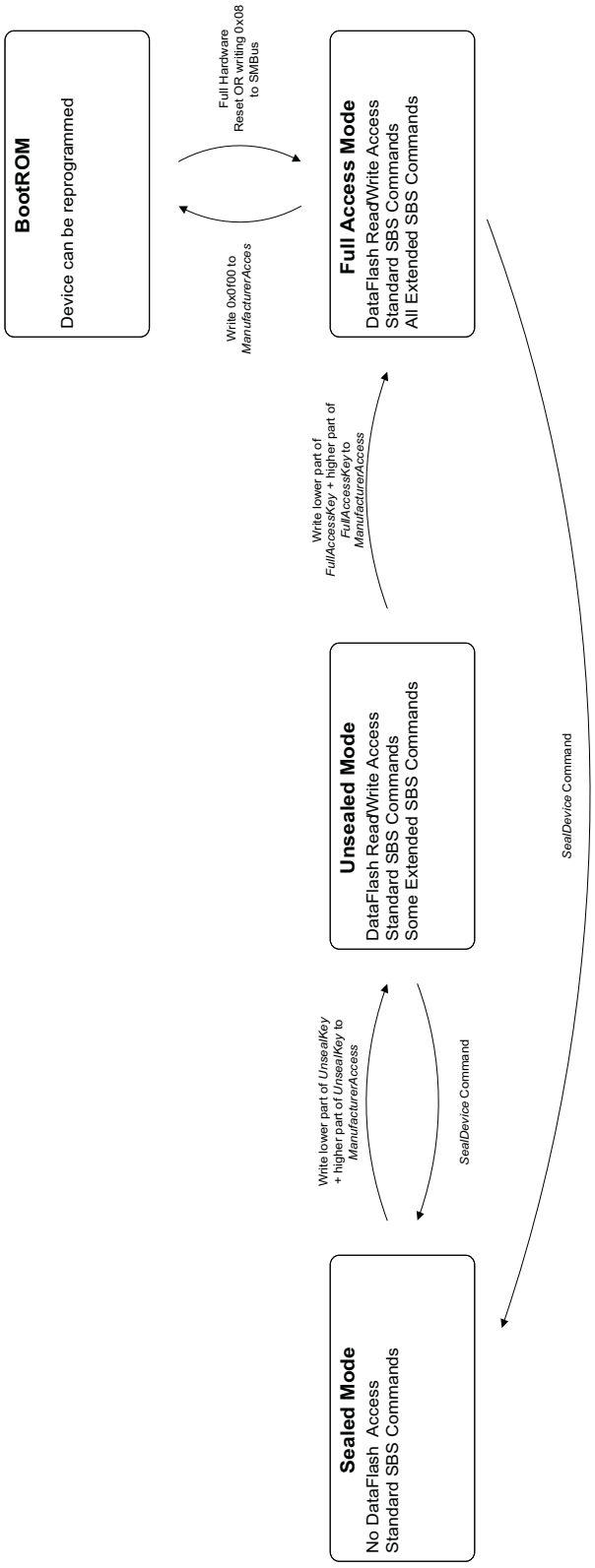

Figure 1-15. Security

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Related Variables:

- SBS:ManufacturerAccess(0x00):Seal Device(0x0020)
- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[SS],[FAS]
- SBS:UnSealKey(0x60)
- SBS:FullAccessKey(0x61)

1.8 Calibration

1.8.1 Coulomb Counter Dead Band

The bq3060 device does not accumulate charge or discharge for gas gauging when the current input is below the dead-band current threshold. The threshold is programmed in ***CC Deadband*** (Coulomb Counter Deadband) and should be set sufficiently high to prevent false signal detection with no charge or discharge flowing through the sense resistor.

Related Variables:

- DF:Calibration:Current(107):CC Deadband(1)

1.8.2 Auto Calibration

The bq3060 device provides an auto-calibration feature to cancel the voltage offset error across SRP and SRN for maximum charge measurement accuracy. The bq3060 device performs auto-calibration when the SMBus lines stay low continuously for a minimum of 5 s and *Temperature* is within bounds of ***Cal Inhibit Temp Low*** and ***Cal Inhibit Temp High***. If the Sleep is caused by the *ManufacturerAccess* Sleep command, Auto Calibration is not started on entry to SLEEP mode.

Related Variables:

- DF:Power:Power(68):Cal Inhibit Temp Low(13)
- DF:Power:Power(68):Cal Inhibit Temp High(15)
- SBS:Temperature(0x08)

1.9 Communications

The bq3060 device uses SMBus v1.1 with MASTER mode and packet error checking (PEC) options per the SBS specification.

1.9.1 SMBus On and Off State

The bq3060 device detects an SMBus OFF state when SMBC and SMBD are logic-low for ≥ 2 seconds. Clearing the SMBus OFF state requires either SMBC or SMBD to transition high. Within 1 ms, the communication bus is available.

1.9.2 Packet Error Checking

The bq3060 device can receive or transmit data with or without PEC.

In the write-word protocol, if the host does not support PEC, the last byte of data is followed by a stop condition. If the host does not support PEC, the ***[HPE]*** bit should be set to 0 (default).

In the write-word protocol, the bq3060 device receives the PEC after the last byte of data from the host. If the host does not support PEC, the last byte of data is followed by a stop condition. After receipt of the PEC, the bq3060 device compares the value to its calculation. If the PEC is correct, the bq3060 device responds with an ACKNOWLEDGE. If it is not correct, the bq3060 device responds with a NOT ACKNOWLEDGE and sets an error code. If the host supports PEC, the ***[HPE]*** bit should be set to 1.

In the read-word and block-read in MASTER mode, the host generates an ACKNOWLEDGE after the last byte of data sent by the bq3060 device. The bq3060 device then sends the PEC. The host, acting as a master receiver, generates a NOT ACKNOWLEDGE and a stop condition.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Related Variables:

- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg B(2)[HPE]

1.9.3 bq3060 Slave Address

The bq3060 device uses the address 0x16 on SMB for communication.

1.9.4 Broadcasts to Smart Charger and Smart Battery Host

The bq3060 device can broadcast messages to the smart battery charger and smart battery host. The ***[BCAST]*** bit can enable the broadcast messages.

The ***[CPE]*** bit can enable the PEC byte for alarm transmissions in MASTER mode to the charger.

The ***[HPE]*** bit can enable the PEC byte for alarm transmissions in MASTER mode to smart battery host and the PEC byte for receiving communications from all sources in SLAVE mode.

Related Variables:

- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg B(2)[CPE],[HPE],[BCAST]

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Standard SBS Commands

The bq3060 device SBS command set meets the SBD v1.1 specification. All SBS Values are updated in 1-second intervals.

A.1 ManufacturerAccess(0x00)

The ManufacturerAccess read-word or write-word function provides battery-system level data, access to test controls, and security features.

Table A-1. ManufacturerAccess

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x00	R/W	ManufacturerAccess	hex	2	0x0000	0xffff	–	

A.1.1 System Data

The results of the System Data commands need to be read from *ManufacturerAccess* after a write with the command word to *ManufacturerAccess*.

A.1.1.1 Device Type(0x0001)

Returns the IC part number.

Table A-2. Device Type

MANUFACTURER ACCESS	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x0001	R	Device Type	hex	2	–	–	0x0900	

A.1.1.2 Firmware Version(0x0002)

Returns the firmware version. The format is most-significant byte (MSB) = Decimal integer, and the least-significant byte (LSB) = sub-decimal integer, for example: 0x0120 = version 01.20.

Table A-3. Firmware Version

MANUFACTURER ACCESS	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x0002	R	Firmware Version	hex	2	–	–	0x0102	

A.1.1.3 Hardware Version(0x0003)

Returns the hardware version stored in a single byte of reserved data flash. for example: 0x00a7 = Version A7.

Table A-4. Hardware Version

MANUFACTURER ACCESS	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x0003	R	Hardware Version	hex	2	–	–	0x00a7	

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

A.1.1.4 DF Checksum(0x0004)

The DF Checksum function is only available when the bq3060 device is in UNSEALED mode or FULL ACCESS mode, indicated by the *[SS]* and *[FAS]* flag. A write to DF Checksum forces the bq3060 device to generate a checksum of the full Data Flash (DF) array. The generated checksum is then returned within 45 ms.

NOTE: If another SMBus command is received while the checksum is being generated, the DF Checksum is generated but the response may time out (< 25ms).

Table A-5. DF Checksum

MANUFACTURER ACCESS	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x0004	R	DF Checksum	hex	2	–	–	–	

A.1.1.5 Pending EDV Threshold Voltage(0x0005)

The read-word function returns the predicted EDV2 until EDV2 is reached, then the predicted EDV1 until EDV1 is reached, and then the predicted EDV0. Format is big endian.

Table A-6. Pending EDV Threshold Voltage

MANUFACTURER ACCESS	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x0005	R	Pending EDV Threshold Voltage	hex	2	–	–	–	mV

A.1.1.6 Manufacturer Status (0x0006)

The Manufacturer Status function is available while the bq3060 device is in normal operation. The 16-bit word reports the battery status.

	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
High Byte	FET1	FET0	PF1	PF0	STATE3	STATE2	STATE1	STATE0
Low Byte	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0

LEGEND: All bits are read-only.

Figure A-1. Manufacturer Status

FET1, FET0— Indicates the state of the charge and discharge FETs

0,0 = Both charge and discharge FETs are on.
0,1 = CHG FET is off, DSG FET is on.
1,0 = Both charge and discharge FETs are off.
1,1 = CHG FET is on, DSG FET is off.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

PF1, PF0— Indicates permanent failure cause when permanent failure is indicated by STATE3..STATE0

0,0 = Fuse is blown if enabled via DF:Configuration:Register(64):Permanent Fail Cfg
0,1 = Cell imbalance failure
1,0 = Safety voltage failure
1,1 = FET failure

STATE3, STATE2, STATE1, STATE0— Indicates the battery state.

0,0,0,0 = Wake Up
0,0,0,1 = Normal Discharge
0,0,1,1 = Pre-Charge
0,1,0,1 = Charge
0,1,1,1 = Charge Termination
1,0,0,0 = Fault Charge Terminate
1,0,0,1 = Permanent Failure
1,0,1,0 = Overcurrent
1,0,1,1 = Overtemperature
1,1,0,0 = Battery Failure
1,1,0,1 = Sleep
1,1,1,0 = Discharge Prohibited
1,1,1,1 = Battery Removed

A.1.1.7 Chemistry ID(0x0008)

Returns the OCV table chemistry ID of the battery. The default table ID is 0x0100. For a list of OCV chemistry IDs, refer to *Support of Multiple Li-Ion Chemistries with Impedance Track(™) Gas Gauges*, application note, (SLUA372).

Table A-7. Chemistry ID

MANUFACTURER ACCESS	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x0008	R	Chemistry ID	hex	2	0x0000	0xffff	0x0100	

A.1.2 System Control

The commands in this section cause the bq3060 device to take actions when written. No data is returned.

A.1.2.1 Shutdown(0x0010)

Instructs the bq3060 device to verify and enter SHUTDOWN mode. The Shutdown command is only available when the bq3060 device is in UNSEALED or FULL ACCESS mode. SHUTDOWN mode will not be entered unless the *PackVoltage* < ***Charger Present*** and *Current* ≤ 0.

Related Variables:

- DF:Power:Power(68):AFE Shutdown Voltage(8)
- SBS:Current(0x0a)
- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[SS],[FAS]
- SBS:PackVoltage(0x5a)

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

A.1.2.2 Sleep(0x0011)

Instructs the bq3060 device to verify and enter SLEEP mode if no other command is sent after the *Sleep* command. Any SMB transition will wake up the bq3060 device. It takes about one minute before the device will go to sleep. The *Sleep* command is only available when the bq3060 device is in UNSEALED or FULL ACCESS mode.

Related Variables:

- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg A(0)[SLEEP]
- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[SS],[FAS]

A.1.2.3 Seal Device(0x0020)

Instructs the bq3060 device to limit access to the extended SBS functions and data flash space, sets the *[SS]* flag, and clears the *[FAS]* flag.

The Seal Device command is only available when the bq3060 device is in UNSEALED or FULL ACCESS mode.

See *Security (Enables and Disables Features),* Section 1.7 for detailed information.

Related Variables:

- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[SS],[FAS]

A.1.2.4 LTPF Enable(0x0021)

The LTPF Enable command performs the following:

- Clears any existing PF flags
- Enables Lifetime Data and PF
- Sets the *[LTPF]* flag in *Operation Status* and the ***[PROD_LTPF_EN]*** bit in ***Operation Cfg C***

See the description in *Operation Cfg C (Offset 4)* .

The LTPF Enable command is only available when the bq3060 device is in UNSEALED or FULL ACCESS mode.

Related Variables:

- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[LTPF],[SS],[FAS]

A.1.2.5 FUSE Activation(0x0030)

The FUSE Activation command drives the FUSE pin high and is only available when the bq3060 device is in UNSEALED or FULL ACCESS mode.

Related Variables:

- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[SS],[FAS]

A.1.2.6 FUSE Clear(0x0031)

The FUSE Clear command sets the FUSE pin back to low and is only available when the bq3060 device is in UNSEALED or FULL ACCESS mode.

Related Variables:

- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[SS],[FAS]

A.1.2.7 CALIBRATION Mode(0x0040)

Places the bq3060 device into calibration mode. See *Data Flash Programming/Calibrating the bq20z80 Gas Gauges (Rev. A)* application note for further details.

The CALIBRATION Mode command is only available when the bq3060 device is in UNSEALED or FULL ACCESS mode.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Related Variables:

- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[SS],[FAS]

A.1.2.8 Reset(0x0041)

The bq3060 device undergoes a full reset. The bq3060 device holds the clock line down for a few milliseconds to complete the reset.

The Reset command is only available when the bq3060 device is in UNSEALED or FULL ACCESS mode.

Related Variables:

- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[SS],[FAS]

A.1.2.9 BootRom(0x0f00)

The bq3060 device goes into BootRom mode.

The BootRom command is only available when the bq3060 device is in FULL ACCESS mode.

Related Variables:

- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[FAS]

A.1.2.10 Permanent Fail Clear(*PFKey*)

The two-step Permanent Fail Clear command needs to be written to *ManufacturerAccess* in the following order; first word of the *PFKey* followed by the second word of the *PFKey*. If the command fails, four seconds must pass before the command can be reissued.

It instructs the bq3060 device to clear the *PFStatus*, clear the *[PF]* flag, clear the ***Fuse Flag***, reset the FUSE pin, and unlock the data flash for writes.

The Permanent Fail Clear command is only available when the bq3060 device is in UNSEALED or FULL ACCESS mode.

Related Variables:

- DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):PF Flags 1(0)
- DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):Fuse Flag(2)
- SBS:SafetyStatus(0x51)[PF]
- SBS:PFStatus(0x53)
- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[SS],[FAS]
- SBS:PFKey(0x62)

NOTE: Higher word must be immediately followed by lower word. If clear command fails, command can only be repeated four seconds after previous attempt. If communication other than the lower word occurs after the first word is sent, the *Permanent Fail Clear* command fails.

A.1.2.11 Unseal Device (*UnsealKey*)

Instructs the bq3060 device to enable access to the SBS functions and data flash space and clear the *[SS]* flag. The two-step Unseal Device command needs to be written to *ManufacturerAccess* in the following order; first word of the *UnSealKey* followed by the second word of the *UnSealKey*. If the command fails, four seconds must pass before the command can be reissued.

This command is only available when the bq3060 device is in SEALED mode.

See *Security*, Section 1.7 for detailed information.

Related Variables:

- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[SS]
- SBS:UnSealKey(0x60)

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

A.1.2.12 Full Access Device (*FullAccessKey*)

Instructs the bq3060 device to enable full access to all SBS functions and data flash space and set the *[FAS]* flag. The two-step Full Access Device command needs to be written to *ManufacturerAccess* in the following order; first word of the *FullAccessKey* followed by the second word of the *FullAccessKey*.

This command is only available when the bq3060 device is in UNSEALED mode.

See *Security*, Section 1.7 for detailed information.

Related Variables:

- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[SS],[FAS]
- SBS:FullAccessKey(0x61)

A.1.3 Extended SBS Commands

Some of the extended SBS commands are also available via *ManufacturerAccess* in SEALED mode. The commands available are listed below.

The result of the Extended SBS Commands need to be read from *ManufacturerAccess* after a write to *ManufacturerAccess*.

0x0050 = SBS:SafetyAlert(0x50)
0x0051 = SBS:SafetyStatus(0x51)
0x0052 = SBS:PFAlert(0x52)
0x0053 = SBS:PFStatus(0x53)
0x0054 = SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)
0x0055 = SBS:ChargingStatus(0x55)
0x0057 = SBS:ResetData(0x57)
0x0058 = SBS:WDResetData(0x58)
0x005a = SBS:PackVoltage(0x5a)
0x005d = SBS:AverageVoltage(0x5d)
0x0072 = SBS:TempRange(0x72)

A.2 RemainingCapacityAlarm(0x01)

The *RemainingCapacityAlarm* read-word or write-word function sets or gets a low-capacity alarm threshold unsigned integer value with a range of 0 to 65535 and units of either mAh (*CapM* = 0) or 10 mWh (*CapM* = *1*). The default value for *RemainingCapacityAlarm* is stored in ***Rem Cap Alarm***. If *RemainingCapacityAlarm* is set to 0, the alarm is disabled.

If *RemainingCapacity* < *RemainingCapacityAlarm*, the *[RCA]* flag is set and the bq3060 device sends an *AlarmWarning* message to the SMBUS host.

If *RemainingCapacity* ≥ *RemainingCapacityAlarm* and *[DSG]* is set, the *[RCA]* flag is cleared.

0 = Remaining capacity alarm is disabled
1..700 = Remaining capacity limit for *[RCA]* flag

Table A-8. RemainingCapacityAlarm

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x01	R/W	RemainingCapacityAlarm	unsigned integer	2	0	700	300	mAh or 10 mWh

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Related Variables:

- DF:SBS Configuration:Data(48):Rem Cap Alarm(0)
- SBS:BatteryMode(0x03)[CapM]
- SBS:RemainingCapacity(0x0f)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[RCA],[DSG]

A.3 RemainingTimeAlarm(0x02)

The *RemainingTimeAlarm* read-word or write-word function sets or gets the *RemainingTimeAlarm* unsigned integer value in minutes with a range of 0 to 65535. The default value of *RemainingTimeAlarm* is stored in ***Rem Time Alarm***. If *RemainingTimeAlarm* = 0, the alarm is disabled.

If *AverageTimeToEmpty* < *RemainingTimeAlarm*, the *[RTA]* flag is set and the bq3060 device sends an *AlarmWarning* message to the SMBus host.

If *AverageTimeToEmpty* ≥ *RemainingTimeAlarm*, the *[RTA]* flag is reset

0 = Remaining time alarm is disabled
1..30 = Remaining time limit for *[RTA]* flag

Table A-9. RemainingTimeAlarm

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x02	R/W	RemainingTimeAlarm	unsigned integer	2	0	30	10	min

Related Variables:

- DF:SBS Configuration:Data(48):Rem Time Alarm(4)
- SBS:AverageTimeToEmpty(0x12)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[RTA]

A.4 BatteryMode(0x03)

The BatteryMode read-word or write-word function selects the various battery operational modes and reports the battery's capabilities and modes and also flags minor conditions requiring attention.

	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
High Byte	CapM	ChgM	AM	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD	PB	CC
Low Byte	CF	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD	PBS	ICC

LEGEND: High Byte is Read and Write, Low Byte is Read Only; RSVD = Reserved and **must** be programmed to 0

Figure A-2. BatteryMode

CapM — Sets the units used for capacity information and internal calculation.

0 = Reports in mA or mAh (default)
1 = Reports in 10mW or 10mWh

Following functions are instantaneously updated after *[CapM]* change:
SBS:RemainingCapacityAlarm(0x01)
SBS:AtRate(0x04)
SBS:RemainingCapacity(0x0f)
SBS:FullChargeCapacity(0x10)
SBS:DesignCapacity(0x18)

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Following functions are recalculated within 1 second after *[CapM]* change:
SBS:RemainingTimeAlarm(0x02)
SBS:AtRateTimeToEmpty(0x06)
SBS:AtRateOK(0x07)
SBS:RunTimeToEmpty(0x11)
SBS:AverageTimeToEmpty(0x12)
SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)

ChgM: — Enables or disables the bq3060 device 's transmission of *ChargingCurrent* and *ChargingVoltage* messages to the Smart Battery Charger.

0 = Enable *ChargingVoltage* and *ChargingCurrent* broadcasts to the Smart Battery Charger by setting the ***[BCAST]*** bit in ***Operation Cfg B*** when charging is desired.

1 = Disable *ChargingVoltage* and *ChargingCurrent* broadcasts to the Smart Battery Charger. (default)

Related Variables:

DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg B(2)[BCAST]
SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
SBS:ChargingVoltage(0x15)

AM: — Enables or disables *AlarmWarning* broadcasts to the host and Smart Battery Charger

0 = Enable *AlarmWarning* broadcast to host and Smart Battery Charger by setting the ***[BCAST]*** bit in ***Operation Cfg B*** (default). The bq3060 device sends the *AlarmWarning* messages to the SMBus Host and the Smart Battery Charger any time an alarm condition is detected

1 = Disable *AlarmWarning* broadcast to host and Smart Battery Charger. The bq3060 device does not master the SMBus, and *AlarmWarning* messages are not sent to the SMBus Host and the Smart Battery Charger for a period of no more than 65 seconds and no less than 45 seconds. *[AM]* is automatically cleared by the bq3060 device 60 seconds after being set to 1, independent of the ***[BCAST]*** bit.

Related Variables:

DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg B(2)[BCAST]

NOTE: The system, at a minimum, is required to poll the Smart Battery Charger every 10 seconds if the *[AM]* flag is set.

PB: — Sets the role of the battery pack. The PB flag is not used by bq3060 device and should be set to 0.

CC: — Enable or disable internal charge controller. The CC flag is not used by bq3060 device and should be set to 0.

CF: — The CF flag is set if *MaxError* > ***CF MaxError Limit.***

0 = Battery OK

1 = Condition cycle requested

Related Variables:

DF:SBS Configuration:Data(48):CF MaxError Limit(21)
SBS:MaxError(0x0c)

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

PBS: — Primary battery support is not supported by bq3060 device and is fixed to 0.

ICC: — The ICC flag indicates if internal charge controller function is supported or not and the value is fixed to 1.

A.5 AtRate(0x04)

The AtRate read-word or write-word function is the first half of a two-function call set used to set the *AtRate* value used in calculations made by the *AtRateTimeToFull*, *AtRateTimeToEmpty*, and *AtRateOK* functions. The *AtRate* units are in either mA (*[CapM]* = 0) or 10 mW (*[CapM]* = 1).

When the *AtRate* value is positive, the *AtRateTimeToFull* function returns the predicted time to full charge at the *AtRate* value of charge. When the *AtRate* value is negative, the *AtRateTimeToEmpty* function returns the predicted operating time at the *AtRate* value of discharge. When the *AtRate* value is negative, the *AtRateOK* function returns a Boolean value that predicts the battery's ability to supply the *AtRate* value of additional discharge energy (current or power) for 10 seconds.

The default value for *AtRate* is zero.

Table A-10. AtRate

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x04	R/W	AtRate	signed integer	2	–32768	32767	0	mA or 10 mW

Related Variables:

- SBS:AtRateTimeToFull(0x05)
- SBS:AtRateTimeToEmpty(0x06)
- SBS:AtRateOK(0x07)
- SBS:BatteryMode(0x03)[CapM]

A.6 AtRateTimeToFull(0x05)

The AtRateTimetoFull read-word function returns an unsigned integer value of the predicted remaining time to fully charge the battery using a CC-CV method at the *AtRate* value in minutes, with a range of 0 to 65534. A value of 65535 indicates that the *AtRate* = 0.

AtRateTimeToFull can report time based on constant current (*[CapM]* = 0) or constant power (*[CapM]* = 1) and updates within one second after the SMBus host sets the *AtRate* value. The bq3060 device automatically updates *AtRateTimeToFull* based on the *AtRate* function at one-second intervals.

0..65534 = predicted time to full charge, based on *AtRate*
65535 = no charge or discharge (*AtRate* is 0)

Table A-11. AtRateTimeToFull

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x05	R	AtRateTimeToFull	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	–	min

Related Variables:

- SBS:AtRate(0x04)
- SBS:BatteryMode(0x03)[CapM]

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

A.7 AtRateTimeToEmpty(0x06)

The AtRateTimeToEmpty read-word function returns an unsigned integer value of the predicted remaining operating time in minutes with a range of 0 to 65534, if the battery is discharged at the *AtRate* value. A value of 65535 indicates that *AtRate* = 0.

AtRateTimeToEmpty can report time based on constant current (*[LDMD]* = 0) or constant power (*[LDMD]* = 1) and is updated within one second after the SMBus host sets the *AtRate* value. The bq3060 device updates *AtRateTimeToEmpty* at one-second intervals.

0..65534 = predicted remaining operating time, based on *AtRate*
65535 = no charge or discharge (*AtRate* is 0)

Table A-12. AtRateTimeToEmpty

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x06	R	AtRateTimeToEmpty	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	–	min

Related Variables:

- SBS:AtRate(0x04)
- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[LDMD]

A.8 AtRateOK(0x07)

The AtRateOK read-word function returns a boolean value that indicates whether the battery can deliver the *AtRate* value of energy for 10 seconds.

The bq3060 device updates the value within one second after the SMBus host sets the *AtRate* function value. The bq3060 device updates *AtRateOK* at one-second intervals.

If *AtRate* function returns ≥ 0, *AtRateOK* always returns TRUE.

0 = FALSE bq3060 device can **not** deliver energy for 10 seconds based on discharge rate indicated in *AtRate*
1..65535 = TRUE bq3060 device deliver can energy for 10 seconds based on discharge rate indicated in *AtRate*

Table A-13. AtRateOK

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x07	R	AtRateOK	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	–	min

Related Variables:

- SBS:AtRate(0x04)

A.9 Temperature(0x08)

The Temperature read-word function returns an unsigned integer value of the temperature in units of 0.1°K, as measured by the bq3060 device. It has a range of 0 to 6553.5°K.

The source of the measured temperature is configured by ***[TEMP1]***, ***[TEMP0]*** bits in the ***Operation Cfg A*** register.

Table A-14. Temperature

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x08	R	Temperature	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	–	0.1°K

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Related Variables:

- DF:Configuration:Register(64):Operation Cfg A(0)

A.10 Voltage(0x09)

The Voltage read-word function returns an unsigned integer value of the sum of the individual cell voltage measurements in mV with a range of 0 to 20000 mV.

Table A-15. Voltage

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x09	R	Voltage	unsigned integer	2	0	20000	–	mV

A.11 Current(0x0a)

The Current read-word function returns a signed integer value of the measured current being supplied (or accepted) by the battery in mA, with a range of –32,768 to 32,767. A positive value indicates charge current and a negative value indicates discharge.

Any current value within the ***Deadband*** will be reported as 0 mA by the *Current* function.

Table A-16. Current

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x0a	R	Current	signed integer	2	–32768	32767	–	mA

Related Variables:

- DF:Calibration:Current(107):Deadband(1)

NOTE: *Current* function is the average of four internal current measurements over a one-second period.

A.12 AverageCurrent(0x0b)

The AverageCurrent read-word function returns a signed integer value that approximates a one-minute rolling average of the current being supplied (or accepted) through the battery terminals in mA, with a range of –32,768 to 32,767.

AverageCurrent is calculated by a rolling IIR filtered average of *Current* function data with a period of 14.5 s. During the time after a reset and before 14.5 s has elapsed, the reported *AverageCurrent* = *Current* function value.

Table A-17. AverageCurrent

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x0b	R	AverageCurrent	signed integer	2	–32768	32767	–	mA

Related Variables:

- DF:Calibration:Current(107):Filter(0)
- SBS:Current(0x0a)

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

A.13 MaxError(0x0c)

The MaxError read-word function returns an unsigned integer value of the expected margin of error, in %, in the state-of-charge calculation with a range of 1 to 100%.

For example, when *MaxError* returns 10% and *RelativeStateOfCharge* returns 50%, the *RelativeStateOfCharge* is more likely between 50% and 60%. The bq3060 device sets *MaxError* to 100% on a full reset. The bq3060 device sets *MaxError* to 2% on completion of a learning cycle, unless the bq3060 device limits the learning cycle to the +512 / –256 mAh maximum adjustment values. If the learning cycle is limited, the bq3060 device sets *MaxError* to 8% unless *MaxError* was already below 8%. In this case, *MaxError* does not change. The bq3060 device increments *MaxError* by 1% after four increments of *CycleCount* without a learning cycle.

Event	***MaxError* Setting**
Full Reset	set to 100%
Completion of a learning cycle without limit	set to 2%
Completion of a limited learning cycle	set to a maximum of 8%
Without a learning cycle	Increment by 1% every four cycle

Table A-18. MaxError

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE
0x0c	R	MaxError	unsigned integer	1	0%	100%	–

Related Variables:

- SBS:CycleCount(0x17)

A.14 RelativeStateOfCharge(0x0d)

Th RelativeStateOfCharge read-word function returns an unsigned integer value of the predicted remaining battery capacity as a percentage of *FullChargeCapacity* with a range of 0 to 100%, with fractions of % rounded up.

If the ***[RSOCL]*** bit in ***Operation Cfg C*** is set, the *RelativeStateofCharge* and *RemainingCapacity* are held at 99% until primary charge termination occurs and only displays 100% upon entering primary charge termination.

If the ***[RSOCL]*** bit in ***Operation Cfg C*** is cleared, the *RelativeStateofCharge* and *RemainingCapacity* are **not** held at 99% until primary charge termination occurs. Fractions of % greater than 99% are rounded up to display 100%.

Table A-19. RelativeStateOfCharge

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE
0x0d	R	RelativeStateOfCharge	unsigned integer	1	0%	100%	–

Related Variables:

- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg C(4)[RSOCL]
- SBS:FullChargeCapacity(0x10)

A.15 AbsoluteStateOfCharge(0x0e)

The AbsoluteStateOfCharge read-word function returns an unsigned integer value of the predicted remaining battery capacity expressed in %, with a range of 0 to 100% and any fractions of % rounded up. The following table shows the calculation used that is dependent on the *[CapM]* flag.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

CapM AbsoluteStateOfCharge Calculation

0 = *RemainingCapacity* / ***Design Capacity***

1 = *RemainingCapacity* / ***Design Energy***

NOTE: *AbsoluteStateOfCharge* can return values > 100%.

Table A-20. AbsoluteStateOfCharge

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE
0x0e	R	AbsoluteStateOfCharge	unsigned integer	1	0%	100+%	–

Related Variables:

- DF:SBS Configuration:Data(48):Design Capacity(22)
- DF:SBS Configuration:Data(48):Design Energy(24)
- SBS:BatteryMode(0x03)[CapM]
- SBS:RemainingCapacity(0x0f)

A.16 RemainingCapacity(0x0f)

The RemainingCapacity read or write-word function returns an unsigned integer value, with a range of 0 to 65535, of the predicted charge or energy remaining in the battery. The value is expressed in either charge (mAh) or energy (10 mWh), depending on the setting of the *[CapM]* flag.

Table A-21. RemainingCapacity

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x0f	R/W	RemainingCapacity	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	–	mAh or 10mWh

Related Variables:

- SBS:BatteryMode(0x03)[CapM]

A.17 FullChargeCapacity(0x10)

The FullChargeCapacity read-word function returns an unsigned integer value, with a range of 0 to 65535, of the predicted pack capacity when fully charged. The value is expressed in either charge (mAh) or power (10 mWh) depending on setting of *[CapM]* flag.

Table A-22. FullChargeCapacity

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x10	R	FullChargeCapacity	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	–	mAh or 10mWh

Related Variables:

- SBS:BatteryMode(0x03)[CapM]

A.18 RunTimeToEmpty(0x11)

The RunTimeToEmpty read-word function returns an unsigned integer value of the predicted remaining battery life at the present rate of discharge, in minutes, with a range of 0 to 65534 min. A value of 65535 indicates that the battery is not being discharged.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

The value is calculated and updated based on current or power, depending on the setting of the *[CapM]* flag.

0..65534 = predicted remaining battery life, based on *Current*
65535 = battery is not being discharged

Table A-23. RunTimeToEmpty

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x11	R	RunTimeToEmpty	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	–	min

Related Variables:

- SBS:BatteryMode(0x03)[CapM]

A.19 AverageTimeToEmpty(0x12)

The AverageTimeToEmpty read-word function returns an unsigned integer value of the predicted remaining battery life, in minutes, based upon *AverageCurrent*, with a range of 0 to 65534. A value of 65535 indicates that the battery is not being discharged.

The value is calculated based on current or power, depending on the setting of the *[CapM]* flag.

0..65534 = predicted remaining battery life, based on *AverageCurrent*
65535 = battery is not being discharged

Table A-24. AverageTimeToEmpty

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x12	R	AverageTimeToEmpty	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	–	min

Related Variables:

- SBS:BatteryMode(0x03)[CapM]
- SBS:AverageCurrent(0x0b)

A.20 AverageTimeToFull(0x13)

The AverageTimeToFull read-word function returns an unsigned integer value of predicted remaining time until the battery reaches full charge, in minutes, based on *AverageCurrent*, with a range of 0 to 65534. A value of 65535 indicates that the battery is not being charged.

0..65534 = predicted remaining time until full charge
65535 = battery is not being charged

Table A-25. AverageTimeToFull

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x13	R	AverageTimeToFull	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	–	min

Related Variables:

- SBS:AverageCurrent(0x0b)

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

A.21 ChargingCurrent(0x14)

The ChargingCurrent read-word function returns an unsigned integer value of the desired charging current, in mA, with a range of 0 to 65534. A value of 65535 indicates that a charger should operate as a voltage source outside its maximum-regulated current range.

0..65534 = desired charging current in mA
65535 = charger should operate as voltage source outside the maximum regulated current range

Table A-26. ChargingCurrent

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x14	R	ChargingCurrent	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	–	mA

A.22 ChargingVoltage(0x15)

The ChargingVoltage read-word function returns an unsigned integer value of the desired charging voltage, in mV, where the range is 0 to 6553. A value of 65535 indicates that the charger should operate as a current source outside its maximum-regulated voltage range.

0..65534 = desired charging voltage in mV
65535 = charger should operate as current source outside the maximum regulated voltage range

Table A-27. ChargingVoltage

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x15	R	ChargingVoltage	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	–	mV

A.23 BatteryStatus(0x16)

Thie BatteryStatus read-word function returns the status of the battery.

	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
High Byte	OCA	TCA	RSVD	OTA	TDA	RSVD	RCA	RTA
Low Byte	INIT	DSG	FC	FD	EC3	EC2	EC1	EC0

LEGEND: All Values Read Only; RSVD = Reserved

Figure A-3. BatteryStatus

OCA — 1 = Over Charged Alarm

TCA — 1 = Terminate Charge Alarm

OTA — 1 = Over Temperature Alarm

TDA — 1 = Terminate Discharge Alarm

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

RCA — Remaining Capacity Alarm

1 = Remaining Capacity Alarm is set
see:
SBS:RemainingCapacityAlarm(0x01) in Section A.2

RTA — Remaining Time Alarm

1 = Remaining Time Alarm is set
see:
SBS:RemainingTimeAlarm(0x02) in Section A.3

INIT — 1 = Initialization. The Initialization flag is set approximately one second after device a reset—after all SBS parameters have been measured and updated.

DSG — Discharging

0 = bq3060 device is in CHARGING mode
1 = bq3060 device is in DISCHARGING mode, RELAXATION mode, or valid charge termination has occurred
see:
Gas Gauging in Section 1.4

FC — 1 = Fully Charged

FD — 1 = Fully Discharged

EC3, EC2, EC1, EC0 — Error Code, returns status of processed SBS function.

0,0,0,0 =	OK	bq3060 device processed the function code with no errors detected.
0,0,0,1 =	BUSY	bq3060 device is unable to process the function code now.
0,0,1,0 =	Reserved	bq3060 device detected an attempt to read or write to a function code reserved by the current version of the specification in use or bq3060 device detected an attempt to access an unsupported optional manufacturer function code.
0,0,1,1 =	Unsupported	bq3060 device does not support the function code as defined in current version of the specification in use .
0,1,0,0 =	AccessDenied	bq3060 device detected an attempt to write to a read-only function code.
0,1,0,1 =	Over/Underflow	bq3060 device detected a data overflow or underflow.
0,1,1,0 =	BadSize	bq3060 device detected an attempt to write to a function code with an incorrect data block.
0,1,1,1 =	UnknownError	bq3060 device detected an unidentifiable error.

A.24 CycleCount(0x17)

The CycleCount read-word function returns, as an unsigned integer value, the number of cycles the battery has experienced, with a range of 0 to 65535. The default value is stored in the data flash value ***Cycle Count***, which is updated each time the variable is incremented. There are two different cycle calculations depending on the ***[CCT]*** bit.

When the bq3060 device is in UNSEALED or higher security mode, the block is R/W.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

CCT **Cycle Count Calculation**

0 = one cycle count is the accumulated discharge of ***CC Threshold***

1 = one cycle count is the accumulated discharge of ***CC %*** x *FullChargeCapacity*. If ***CC Threshold*** is greater than ***CC %*** x *FullChargeCapacity*, ***CC Threshold*** is used for the calculation

Table A-28. CycleCount

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x17	R/W	CycleCount	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	0	

Related Variables:

- DF:SBS Configuration:Data(48)Cycle Count(16)
- DF:SBS Configuration:Data(48)CC Threshold(18)
- DF:SBS Configuration:Data(48)CC %(20)
- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg B(2)[CCT]
- SBS:FullChargeCapacity(0x10)
- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[SS],[FAS]

A.25 DesignCapacity(0x18)

The DesignCapacity read-word function returns, as an unsigned integer value, the theoretical or nominal capacity of a new pack, stored in ***Design Capacity*** or in ***Design Energy***.

The *DesignCapacity* value is expressed in either current (mAh at a C / 5 discharge rate) or power, (10 mWh at a P / 5 discharge rate) depending on the setting of the *[CapM]* bit.

When the bq3060 device is in UNSEALED or higher security mode, the block is R/W.

Table A-29. DesignCapacity

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME		FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x18	R/W	DesignCapacity	0	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	4400	mAh
			1	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	6336	10 mWh

Related Variables:

- DF:SBS Configuration:Data(48):Design Capacity(22)
- DF:SBS Configuration:Data(48):Design Energy(24)
- SBS:BatteryMode(0x03)[CapM]
- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[SS],[FAS]

A.26 DesignVoltage(0x19)

The DesignVoltage read-word function returns an unsigned integer value of the theoretical voltage of a new pack, in mV, with a range of 0 to 18000 . The default value is stored in ***Design Voltage***.

When the bq3060 device is in UNSEALED or higher security mode, the block is R/W.

Table A-30. DesignVoltage

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x19	R/W	DesignVoltage	unsigned integer	2	7000	18000	14400	mV

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Related Variables:

- DF:SBS Configuration:Data(48):Design Voltage(8)
- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[SS],[FAS]

A.27 SpecificationInfo(0x1a)

The SpecificationInfo read-word function returns, as an unsigned integer value, the version number of the Smart Battery Specification the battery pack supports and voltage-scaling and current-scaling information.

Power-scaling is the product of the voltage-scaling times the current-scaling. The data is packed in the following fashion:

IPScale x 0x1000 + VScale x 0x0100 + SpecID_H x 0x0010 + SpecID_L

VScale (voltage scaling) and IPScale (current scaling) should always be set to zero. The default setting is stored in ***Spec Info***.

When the bq3060 device is in UNSEALED or higher security mode, the block is R/W.

Table A-31. SpecificationInfo

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x1a	R/W	SpecificationInfo	hex	2	0x0000	0xffff	0x0031	

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
IPScale (0) (multiplies current by $10^{IPScale}$)				VScale (0) (multiplies voltage by 10^{VScale})				SpecID_H (0..15)				SpecID_L (0..15)			

LEGEND: R/W = Read and Write; R = Read only; - *n* = value after reset

Figure A-4. SpecificationInfo

Related Variables:

- DF:SBS Configuration:Data(48):Spec Info(10)
- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[SS],[FAS]

A.28 ManufactureDate(0x1b)

The ManufactureDate read-word function returns the date the pack was manufactured in a packed integer. The date is packed in the following fashion:

(year – 1980) x 512 + month x 32 + day

The default value for the function is stored in ***Manuf Date***.

When the bq3060 device is in UNSEALED or higher security mode, the block is R/W.

Table A-32. ManufactureDate

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x1b	R/W	ManufacturerDate	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	0	

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Year biased by 1980 (0..127)							Month (1..12)				Date (0..31)				
MSB						LSB	MSB			LSB	MSB				LSB

Figure A-5. ManufacturerDate

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Related Variables:

- DF:SBS Configuration:Data(48):Manuf Date(12)
- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[SS],[FAS]

A.29 SerialNumber(0x1c)

The SerialNumber read-word function is used to return an unsigned integer serial number. The default value is stored in ***Ser. Num.***.

When the bq3060 device is in UNSEALED or higher security mode, the block is R/W.

Table A-33. SerialNumber

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x1c	R/W	SerialNumber	hex	2	0x0000	0xffff	0x0001	

Related Variables:

- DF:SBS Configuration:Data(48):Ser. Num.(14)
- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[SS],[FAS]

A.30 ManufacturerName(0x20)

The ManufacturerName read-block function returns a character string containing the battery manufacturer's name with a maximum length of 11 characters (11 data + length byte).

The default setting of the function is stored in data flash, ***Manuf Name***.

When the bq3060 device is in UNSEALED or higher security mode, the block is R/W.

Table A-34. ManufacturerName

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x20	R/W	ManufacturerName	String	11+1	–	–	Texas Inst.	ASCII

Related Variables:

- DF:SBS Configuration:Data(48):Manuf Name(30)
- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[SS],[FAS]

A.31 DeviceName(0x21)

The DeviceName read-block function returns a character string that contains the battery name with a maximum length of 7 characters (7 data + length byte).

The default setting of the function is stored in data flash, ***Device Name***.

When the bq3060 device is in UNSEALED or higher security mode, the block is R/W.

Table A-35. DeviceName

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x21	R/W	DeviceName	String	7+1	–	–	bq3060	ASCII

Related Variables:

- DF:SBS Configuration:Data(48):Device Name(42)
- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[SS],[FAS]

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

A.32 DeviceChemistry(0x22)

The DeviceChemistry read-block function returns a character string that the manufacturer uses to identify the battery chemistry with a maximum length of 4 characters (4 data + length byte).

The default setting is stored in data flash, ***Device Chemistry***, although it does not use internal charge control or fuel gauging.

When the bq3060 device is in UNSEALED or higher security mode, the block is R/W.

Table A-36. DeviceChemistry

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x22	R/W	DeviceChemistry	String	4+1	–	–	LION	ASCII

Related Variables:

- DF:SBS Configuration:Data(48):Device Chemistry(50)
- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[SS],[FAS]

A.33 ManufacturerData(0x23)

The ManufacturerData read-block function returns several configuration data flash elements with an absolute maximum length of 14 Data + 1 length byte (stored in Manufacturer Data Length). The Manufacturing data elements shown in Table A-37 are stored in the Manufacturer Data subclass.

When the bq3060 device is in UNSEALED or higher security mode, the block is R/W.

Table A-37. ManufacturerData

DATA	BYTE	NAME	FORMAT
Manufacturer Data	0	Pack Lot Code	hex
	1		
	2	PCB Lot Code	
	3		
	4	Firmware Version	
	5		
	6	Hardware Revision	
	7		
	8	Cell Revision	
	9		
bq3060 Counter	10	Partial Reset Counter	
	11	Full Reset Counter	
	12	Watchdog Reset Counter	
	13	Check Sum	
	14	String Length Byte	

Related Variables:

- DF:System Data:Manufacturer Data(56):Pack Lot Code(0)
- DF:System Data:Manufacturer Data(56):PCB Lot Code(2)
- DF:System Data:Manufacturer Data(56):Firmware Version(4)
- DF:System Data:Manufacturer Data(56):Hardware Revision(6)
- DF:System Data:Manufacturer Data(56):Cell Revision(8)
- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[SS],[FAS]

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

A.34 Authenticate(0x2f)

The Authentication read-block or write-block function allows the host to authenticate the bq3060-based battery using a SHA-1 authentication transform with a length of 20 data bytes + 1 length byte. See *SHA-1 Authentication* and *Using SHA-1 in bq20zxx Family of Gas Gauges* application report (SLUA359) for detailed information.

Table A-38. Authenticate

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x2f	R/W	Authenticate	String	20+1	–	–	–	

A.35 CellVoltage4..1(0x3c..0x3f)

The CellVoltage4..1 read-word functions return an unsigned value of the calculated individual cell voltages, in mV, with a range of 0 to 65535. *CellVoltage1* corresponds to the bottom most series cell element, while *CellVoltage4* corresponds to the top most series cell element.

Table A-39. CellVoltage4..1

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x3c	R	CellVoltage4	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	–	mV
0x3d		CellVoltage3					–	
0x3e		CellVoltage2					–	
0x3f		CellVoltage1					–	

A.36 SBS Command Values

Table A-40. SBS COMMANDS

SBS CMD	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x00	R/W	ManufacturerAccess	hex	2	0x0000	0xffff	—	
0x01	R/W	RemainingCapacityAlarm	unsigned int	2	0	65535	300	mAh or 10mWh
0x02	R/W	RemainingTimeAlarm	unsigned int	2	0	65535	10	min
0x03	R/W	BatteryMode	hex	2	0x0000	0xe383	—	
0x04	R/W	AtRate	signed int	2	–32768	32767	—	mA or 10mW
0x05	R	AtRateTimeToFull	unsigned int	2	0	65534	—	min
0x06	R	AtRateTimeToEmpty	unsigned int	2	0	65534	—	min
0x07	R	AtRateOK	unsigned int	2	0	65535	—	
0x08	R	Temperature	unsigned int	2	0	65535	—	0.1°K
0x09	R	Voltage	unsigned int	2	0	65535	—	mV
0x0a	R	Current	signed int	2	–32768	32767	—	mA
0x0b	R	AverageCurrent	signed int	2	–32768	32767	—	mA
0x0c	R	MaxError	unsigned int	1	0%	100%	—	
0x0d	R	RelativeStateOfCharge	unsigned int	1	0%	100%	—	
0x0e	R	AbsoluteStateOfCharge	unsigned int	1	0	100+%	—	
0x0f	R/W	RemainingCapacity	unsigned int	2	0	65535	—	mAh or 10mWh
0x10	R	FullChargeCapacity	unsigned int	2	0	65535	—	mAh or 10mWh
0x11	R	RunTimeToEmpty	unsigned int	2	0	65534	—	min
0x12	R	AverageTimeToEmpty	unsigned int	2	0	65534	—	min
0x13	R	AverageTimeToFull	unsigned int	2	0	65534	—	min
0x14	R	ChargingCurrent	unsigned int	2	0	65534	—	mA

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table A-40. SBS COMMANDS (continued)

SBS CMD	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x15	R	ChargingVoltage	unsigned int	2	0	65534	—	mV
0x16	R	BatteryStatus	unsigned int	2	0x0000	0xdbff	—	
0x17	R/W	CycleCount	unsigned int	2	0	65535	—	
0x18	R/W	DesignCapacity	unsigned int	2	0	65535	4400	mAh or 10mWh
0x19	R/W	DesignVoltage	unsigned int	2	0	65535	14400	mV
0x1a	R/W	SpecificationInfo	hex	2	0x0000	0xffff	0x0031	
0x1b	R/W	ManufactureDate	unsigned int	2	—	—	01-Jan-1980	ASCII
0x1c	R/W	SerialNumber	hex	2	0x0000	0xffff	0x0001	
0x20	R/W	ManufacturerName	String	11+1	—	—	Texas Inst.	ASCII
0x21	R/W	DeviceName	String	7+1	—	—	bq3060	ASCII
0x22	R/W	DeviceChemistry	String	4+1	—	—	LION	ASCII
0x23	R/W	ManufacturerData	String	14+1	—	—	—	ASCII
0x2f	R/W	Authenticate	String	20+1	—	—	—	ASCII
0x3c	R	CellVoltage4	unsigned int	2	0	65535	—	mV
0x3d	R	CellVoltage3	unsigned int	2	0	65535	—	mV
0x3e	R	CellVoltage2	unsigned int	2	0	65535	—	mV
0x3f	R	CellVoltage1	unsigned int	2	0	65535	—	mV

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Extended SBS Commands

The extended SBS commands are only available when the bq3060 device is in UNSEALED or FULL ACCESS mode.

Related Variables:

- SBS:ManufacturerAccess(0x00):Seal Access(0x0020)
- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[SS],[FAS]
- SBS:UnSealKey(0x60)
- SBS:FullAccessKey(0x61)

B.1 AFEData(0x45)

The AFEData read-block function returns a string of 11 data bytes + 1 length byte. The first 9 bytes are the integrated AFE memory map followed by 2 bytes of the internal bq3060 device AFE_Fail_Counter.

Table B-1. AFEData

DATA	BYTE	NAME	FORMAT
integrated AFE	0	AFE Status	hex
	1	AFE State	
	2	AFE Output	
	3	AFE Output Status	
	5	AFE Cell Select	
	6	AFE OLV	
	7	AFE OLT	
	8	AFE SCC	
	9	AFE SCD	
	10	AFE Function	
bq3060	9	internal AFE_Fail_Counter high byte	
	10	internal AFE_Fail_Counter low byte	
	11	String Length Byte	

Related Variables:

- DF:2nd Level Safety:AFE Verification(20):AFE Fail Limit(1)
- DF:PF Status:AFE Regs(97)

B.2 FETControl(0x46)

The FETControl read-word or write-word function allows direct control of the FETs for test purposes only. If this command was used to alter the current state of the FETs, the gauge can overwrite the FET state depending on gauging and safety conditions. If the FUSE pin is not used in the application circuit, it should be connected to ground directly or the FETs will not be able to turn on.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
FETControl	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD	ZVCHG	CHG	DSG	RSVD

LEGEND: RSVD = Reserved and **must** be programmed to 0

Figure B-1. FETControl

ZVCHG — (Pre-Charge) charge FET Control

0 = turn OFF precharge FET
1 = turn ON precharge FET

CHG — Charge FET Control

0 = turn OFF CHG FET. CHG FET does not turn off in DISCHARGE mode to protect the FET body diode.
1 = turn ON CHG FET

DSG — Discharge FET Control

0 = turn OFF DSG FET. DSG FET does not turn of in CHARGE mode to protect the FET body diode.
1 = turn ON DSG FET

B.3 PendingEDV(0x47)

The PendingEDV read-word function returns the predicted EDV2 until EDV2 is reached, then the predicted EDV1 until EDV1 is reached, and then the predicted EDV0. Format is little endian.

Table B-2. PendingEDV

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x47	R	PendingEDV	Unsigned integer	2	0	65535	–	mV

B.4 StateOfHealth(0x4f)

The StateOfHealth read-word function returns the state of health of the battery in %. The calculation formula depends on the *[CapM]* flag.

CapM *StateOfHealth*
0 = *FullChargeCapacity* / ***Design Capacity***
1 = *FullChargeCapacity* / ***Design Energy***

Related Variables:

- DF:SBS Configuration:Data(48):Design Capacity(22)
- DF:SBS Configuration:Data(48):Design Energy(24)
- SBS:FullChargeCapacity(0x10)
- SBS:BatteryMode(0x03)[CapM]

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

B.5 SafetyAlert(0x50)

The SafetyAlert read-word function returns indications of pending safety issues, such as running safety timers, or fail counters that are nonzero but have not reached the required time or value to trigger a *SafetyStatus* failure.

See the *1st Level Protection Features* in Section 1.2 for further details.

Related Variables:

- SBS:SafetyStatus(0x51)

	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
High Byte	OTD	OTC	OCD	OCC	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD
Low Byte	CUV	COV	PF	RSVD	WDF	AOCD	SCC	SCD

LEGEND: All Values Read-Only

Figure B-2. SafetyAlert

OTD— 1 = Discharge overtemperature alert

OTC— 1 = Charge overtemperature alert

OCD— 1 = Discharge overcurrent alert

OCC— 1 = Charge overcurrent alert

WDF— 1 = AFE watchdog alert

AOCD— 1 = AFE discharge overcurrent alert

SCC— 1 = Charge short-circuit alert

SCD— 1 = Discharge short-circuit alert

B.6 SafetyStatus(0x51)

The SafetyStatus read-word function returns the status of the 1st level safety features.

See the *1st Level Protection Features* in Section 1.2 for further details.

Related Variables:

- SBS:SafetyAlert(0x50)

	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
High Byte	OTD	OTC	OCD	OCC	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD
Low Byte	CUV	COV	PF	RSVD	WDF	AOCD	SCC	SCD

LEGEND: All Values Read-Only

Figure B-3. SafetyStatus

OTD— 1 = Discharge overtemperature condition

OTC— 1 = Charge overtemperature condition

OCD— 1 = Discharge overcurrent condition

OCC— 1 = Charge overcurrent condition

CUV— 1 = Cell undervoltage condition

COV— 1 = Cell overvoltage condition

PF— 1 = Permanent failure and FUSE pin has been driven high

WDF— 1 = AFE watchdog condition

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

AOCD— 1 = AFE discharge overcurrent condition

SCC— 1 = Charge short-circuit condition

SCD— 1 = Discharge short-circuit condition

B.7 PFAlert(0x52)

The PFAlert read-word function returns indications of pending safety issues, such as running safety timers that have not reached the required time to trigger a *PFAlert* failure.

See the *2nd Level Protection Features* in Section 1.3 for further details.

Related Variables:

- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Permanent Fail Cfg(6)
- DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):Fuse Flag(2)
- DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):PF Flags 2(30)
- SBS:Current(0x0a)
- SBS:Voltage(0x09)
- SBS:PFStatus(0x53)

	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
High Byte	RSVD	VSHUT	RSVD	SOPT	SOCD	SOCC	AFE_P	ACE_C
Low Byte	DFF	DFETF	CFETF	CIM	SOTD	SOTC	SOV	PFIN

LEGEND: All Values Read-Only; RSVD = Reserved

Figure B-4. PFAlert

VSHUT— = 1: A permanent failure has occurred AND the device went into shutdown after that event

SOPT— = 1: Open Thermistor permanent failure alert

SOCD— = 1: Discharge Safety Overcurrent permanent failure alert

SOCC— = 1: Charge Safety Overcurrent permanent failure alert

AFE_P— = 1: Periodic AFE Communications permanent failure alert

AFE_C— = 1: Permanent AFE Communications failure alert

DFF— 1 = Data Flash Fault permanent failure alert

DFETF— = 1: Discharge-FET-Failure permanent failure alert

CFETF— = 1: Charge-FET-Failure permanent failure alert

CIM— = 1: Cell-Imbalance permanent failure alert

SOTD— = 1: Discharge Safety Overtemperature permanent failure alert

SOTC— = 1: Charge Safety Overtemperature permanent failure alert

SOV— = 1: Safety Overvoltage permanent failure alert

PFIN— = 1: External Input Indication of permanent failure alert

B.8 PFStatus(0x53)

The permanent failure status register indicates the source of the bq3060 device permanent-failure condition.

Any new permanent failure is added to ***PF Flags 1*** register to show all permanent failures that have occurred.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

See the *2nd Level Protection Features* in Section 1.3 for further details.

Related Variables:

- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Permanent Fail Cfg(6)
- DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):Fuse Flag(2)
- DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):PF Flags 1(0)
- DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):PF Flags 2(30)
- SBS:PFAlert(0x52)

	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
High Byte	RSVD	VSHUT	RSVD	SOPT	SOCD	SOCC	AFE_P	AFE_C
Low Byte	DFF	DFETF	CFETF	CIM	SOTD	SOTC	SOV	PFIN

LEGEND: All Values Read-Only; RSVD = Reserved

Figure B-5. PFStatus

VSHUT— = 1: A permanent failure has occurred AND the device went into shutdown after that event

SOPT— 1 = Open Thermistor permanent failure

SOCD— 1 = Discharge Safety Overcurrent permanent failure

SOCC— 1 = Charge Safety Overcurrent permanent failure

AFE_P— 1 = Periodic AFE Communications permanent failure

AFE_C— 1 = Permanent AFE Communications failure

DFF— 1 = Data Flash Fault permanent failure

DFETF— 1 = Discharge-FET-Failure permanent failure

CFETF— 1 = Charge-FET-Failure permanent failure

CIM— 1 = Cell-Imbalance permanent failure

SOTD— 1 = Discharge Safety Overtemperature permanent failure

SOTC— 1 = Charge Safety Overtemperature permanent failure

SOV— 1 = Safety-Overvoltage permanent failure

PFIN— 1 = External Input Indication of permanent failure

B.9 OperationStatus(0x54)

The OperationStatus read-word function returns the current operation status of the bq3060 device.

	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
High Byte	PRES	FAS	SS	CSV	LTPF	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD
Low Byte	WAKE	DSG	XDSG	XDSGI	EDV2	VDQ	RSVD	RSVD

LEGEND: All Values Read-Only; RSVD = Reserved

Figure B-6. OperationStatus

PRES— 1 = $\overline{\text{PRES}}$ is low, indicating that the system is present (battery inserted).

FAS— 0 = FULL ACCESS security mode

SS— 1 = SEALED security mode

CSV— 1 = Data Flash checksum value has been generated

LTPF— The LTPF flag indicates if Lifetime Data and PF are enabled

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

0 = Lifetime Data and PF are not enabled (default)
1 = Lifetime Data and PF enabled

WAKE— 1 = bq3060 WAKE mode

DSG— Replica of the SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[DSG] flag.

XDSG— 1 = Discharge fault

XDSGI— 1 = Discharge disabled due to a current issue

EDV2— indicates that cell voltage is less than the EDV2 threshold
0 = Voltage > EDV2 threshold (discharging)
1 = Voltage < EDV2 threshold

VDQ— indicates if the present discharge cycle is valid for an FCC update.
0 = Discharge cycle not valid
1 = Discharge cycle valid

B.10 ChargingStatus(0x55)

The ChargingStatus read-word function returns the current status of the charging functions.

	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
High Byte	XCHG	CHGSUSP	PCHG	RSVD	LTCHG	ST1CHG	ST2CHG	HTCHG
Low Byte	RSVD	CB	PCMTO	FCMTO	OCHGV	OCHGI	OC	XCHGLV

LEGEND: All Values Read-Only

Figure B-7. ChargingStatus

XCHG— 1 = Charging disabled

PCHG— 1 = Precharging conditions exist

LTCHG— 1 = Low temperature charging

ST1CHG— 1 = Standard temperature charging 1

ST2CHG— 1 = Standard temperature charging 2

HTCHG— 1 = Low temperature charging

CB— 1 = Cell balancing in progress

PCMTO— 1 = precharge timeout fault

FCMTO— 1 = Fast-charge timeout fault

OCHGV— 1 = Overcharge voltage fault

OCHGI— 1 = Overcharge current fault

OC— 1 = Overcharge fault

XCHGLV— 1 = Battery is depleted

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

B.11 FETStatus(0x56)

The FETStatus read-word function allows display of the FET status in either UNSEALED or SEALED mode.

	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
FETControl	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD	ZVCHG	CHG	DSG	RSVD

LEGEND: RSVD = Reserved

Figure B-8. FETStatus

ZVCHG — (Precharge) charge FET Status

0 = Precharge FET is OFF
1 = Precharge FET is ON

CHG — Charge FET Status

0 = CHG FET is OFF
1 = CHG FET is ON

DSG — Discharge FET Status

0 = DSG FET is OFF
1 = DSG FET is ON

B.12 ResetData(0x57)

The ResetData read-word function returns the number of partial resets (low byte) and full resets (high byte) the device has experienced.

Table B-3. ResetData

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME			FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x57	R	ResetData	partial resets	low byte	unsigned integer	1	0	255	–	
			full resets	high byte	unsigned integer	1	0	255	–	

B.13 WDResetData(0x58)

The WDResetData read-word function returns the number of watchdog resets the device has experienced.

Table B-4. WDResetData

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x58	R	WDResetData	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	–	

B.14 PackVoltage(0x5a)

The PackVoltage read-word function returns an unsigned integer value representing the measure voltage from the PACK pin, in mV, with a range of 0 to 65535. ***AFE Pack Gain*** is the scale factor for the *PackVoltage.*

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table B-5. PackVoltage

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x5a	R	PackVoltage	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	–	mV

Related Variables:

- Calibration:Data(104):AFE Pack Gain(18)

B.15 AverageVoltage(0x5d)

The AverageVoltage read-word function returns an unsigned integer value that approximates a one-minute rolling average of the sum of the cell voltages in mV, with a range of 0 to 65535.

Table B-6. AverageVoltage

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x5d	R	AverageVoltage	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	–	mV

Related Variables:

- SBS:Voltage(0x09)

B.16 TS1Temperature (0x5E)

The TS1Temperature read-block function returns the TS1 temperature reading.

Table B-7. TS1Temperature

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x5E	R	TS1Temperature	Integer	2	–400	1200	–	0.1°C

B.17 TS2Temperature (0x5F)

The TS2Temperature read-block function returns the TS2 temperature reading.

Table B-8. TS2Temperature

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x5F	R	TS2Temperature	Integer	2	–400	1200	–	0.1°C

B.18 UnSealKey(0x60)

The UnSealKey read-block or write-block command allows the user to change the Unseal key for the security-state transition of Sealed-to-Unsealed. The function is only available when the bq3060 device is in the FULL ACCESS mode, indicated by a cleared *[FAS]* flag.

The order of bytes, when entered in *ManufacturerAccess*, is the reverse of what is written to or read from the part. For example, if the 1st and 2nd word of the *UnSealKey* block read returns 0x1234 and 0x5678, then in *ManufacturerAccess*, 0x3412 and 0x7856 should be entered to unseal the part.

Table B-9. UnSealKey

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x60	R/W	UnSealKey	hex	4	0x00000000	0xffffffff	–	

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Related Variables:

- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[FAS]

B.19 FullAccessKey(0x61)

The FullAccessKey read-block or write-block command allows the user to change the Full-Access security key for the security-state transition of Unsealed-to-Full-Access. The function is only available when the bq3060 device is in the FULL ACCESS mode, indicated by a cleared *[FAS]* flag.

The order of the bytes, when entered in *ManufacturerAccess*, is the reverse of what is written to or read from the part. For example, if the 1st and 2nd word of the *FullAccessKey* block read returns 0x1234 and 0x5678, then in *ManufacturerAccess*, 0x3412 and 0x7856 should be entered to put the part in FULL ACCESS mode.

Table B-10. FullAccessKey

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x61	R/W	FullAccessKey	hex	4	0x00000000	0xffffffff	–	

Related Variables:

- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[FAS]

B.20 PFKey(0x62)

The PFKey read-block or write-block command allows the user to change the Permanent-Failure-Clear key. The function is only available when the bq3060 device is in the FULL ACCESS mode, indicated by a cleared *[FAS]* flag.

The order of the bytes, when entered in *ManufacturerAccess*, is the reverse of what is written to or read from the part. For example, if the 1st and 2nd word of the *PFKey* block read returns 0x1234 and 0x5678, then in *ManufacturerAccess*, 0x3412 and 0x7856 should be entered to clear a permanent failure.

Table B-11. PFKey

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x62	R/W	PFKey	hex	4	0x00000000	0xffffffff	–	

Related Variables:

- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[FAS]

B.21 AuthenKey3(0x63)

The AuthenKey3 read-block or write-block command stores Byte 12 – Byte 15 of the 16-Byte long authentication key. The function is only available when the bq3060 device is in the FULL ACCESS mode, indicated by a cleared *[FAS]* flag.

Table B-12. AuthenKey3

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x63	R/W	AuthenKey3	hex	4	0x00000000	0xffffffff	0x10325476	

Related Variables:

- SBS:AuthenKey2(0x64)
- SBS:AuthenKey1(0x65)
- SBS:AuthenKey0(0x66)

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

B.22 AuthenKey2(0x64)

The AuthenKey2 read-block or write-block command stores Byte 8 – Byte 11 of the 16-Byte long authentication key. The function is only available when the bq3060 device is in the FULL ACCESS mode, indicated by a cleared *[FAS]* flag.

Table B-13. AuthenKey2

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x64	R/W	AuthenKey2	hex	4	0x00000000	0xffffffff	0x98abdcfe	

Related Variables:

- SBS:AuthenKey3(0x63)
- SBS:AuthenKey1(0x65)
- SBS:AuthenKey0(0x66)

B.23 AuthenKey1(0x65)

The AuthenKey1 read-block or write-block command stores Byte 4 – Byte 7 of the 16-Byte long authentication key. The function is only available when the bq3060 device is in the FULL ACCESS mode, indicated by a cleared *[FAS]* flag.

Table B-14. AuthenKey1

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x65	R/W	AuthenKey1	hex	4	0x00000000	0xffffffff	0xdfceab89	

Related Variables:

- SBS:AuthenKey3(0x63)
- SBS:AuthenKey2(0x64)
- SBS:AuthenKey0(0x66)

B.24 AuthenKey0(0x66)

The AuthenKey0 read-block or write-block command stores Byte 0 – Byte 3 of the 16-Byte long authentication key. The function is only available when the bq3060 device is in the FULL ACCESS mode, indicated by a cleared *[FAS]* flag.

Table B-15. AuthenKey0

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x66	R/W	AuthenKey0	hex	4	0x00000000	0xffffffff	0x67452301	

Related Variables:

- SBS:AuthenKey3(0x63)
- SBS:AuthenKey2(0x64)
- SBS:AuthenKey1(0x65)

B.25 ManufacturerInfo(0x70)

The ManufacturerInfo read and write block function returns the data stored in ***Manuf. Info*** where byte 0 is the MSB with a maximum length of 31 data + 1 length byte. When the bq3060 device is in UNSEALED or FULL ACCESS mode, this block is read and write. When the bq3060 device is in SEALED mode, this block is read only.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table B-16. ManufacturerInfo

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x70	R/W	ManufacturerInfo	String	31+1	–	–	–	

Related Variables:

- DF:System Data:Manufacturer Info(58):Manuf. Info(0)
- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[SS],[FAS]

B.26 SenseResistor(0x71)

The SenseResistor read-word or write-word command allows the user to change the sense resistor value used in µΩ. The bq3060 device automatically updates the respective calibration data on receipt of a new sense resistor value.

Table B-17. SenseResistor

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x71	R/W	SenseResistor	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	10000	µΩ

B.27 TempRange (0x72)

The TempRange read-word function returns the present temperature range in effect.

	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
High Byte	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD
Low Byte	RSVD	RSVD	TR5	TR4	TR3	TR2A	TR2	TR1

LEGEND: All values read-only. RSVD = Reserved

Figure B-9. TempRange

- **TR1** – 1 = temperature range 1: *Temperature* < ***JT1***
- **TR2** – 1 = temperature range 2: ***JT1*** < *Temperature* < ***JT2***
- **TR2A** – 1 = temperature range 3: ***JT2*** < *Temperature* < ***JT2a***
- **TR3** – 1 = temperature range 4: ***JT2a*** < *Temperature* < ***JT3***
- **TR4** – 1 = temperature range 5: ***JT3*** < *Temperature* < ***JT4***
- **TR5** – 1 = temperature range 6: ***JT4*** < *Temperature*

B.28 DataFlashSubClassID(0x77)

The DataFlashSubClassID write word function sets the bq3060 device data flash subclass, where data can be accessed by following the *DataFlashSubClass1..8* commands.

See *Accessing Data Flash* in Section C.1 for further information.

A *NACK* is returned to the DataFlashSubClassID command if the value of the class is outside the allowed range. The subclasses are defined in the Data Flash.

Table B-18. DataFlashSubClassID

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x77	W	DataFlashSubClassID	hex	2	0x0000	0xffff	–	

Related Variables:

- SBS:DataFlashSubClassPage1..8(0x78..0x7f)

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

B.29 DataFlashSubClassPage1..8(0x78..0x7f)

The DataFlashSubClassPage1..8 commands are used to access the consecutive 32-byte pages of each subclass. *DataFlashSubClassPage1* gets bytes 0 to 31 of the subclass, *DataFlashSubClassPage2* gets bytes 32 to 63, and so forth.

NOTE: Any DF location deemed Reserved responds with a *NACK* unless the bq3060 device is in the correct security state to allow access.

Table B-19. DataFlashSubClass1..8

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x78	R/W	DataFlashSubClassPage1	hex	32	0	31	–	
0x79	R/W	DataFlashSubClassPage2	hex	32	32	63	–	
0x7a	R/W	DataFlashSubClassPage3	hex	32	64	95	–	
0x7b	R/W	DataFlashSubClassPage4	hex	32	96	127	–	
0x7c	R/W	DataFlashSubClassPage5	hex	32	128	159	–	
0x7d	R/W	DataFlashSubClassPage6	hex	32	160	191	–	
0x7e	R/W	DataFlashSubClassPage7	hex	32	192	223	–	
0x7f	R/W	DataFlashSubClassPage8	hex	32	224	255	–	

Related Variables:

- SBS:DataFlashSubClassID(0x77)

B.30 Extended SBS Command Values

Table B-20. EXTENDED SBS COMMANDS

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x45	R	AFEData	String	11+1	—	—	—	ASCII
0x46	R/W	FETControl	hex	1	0x00	0x1e	—	
0x47	R	PendingEDV	unsigned int	2	0	65535	—	mV
0x4f	R	StateOfHealth	unsigned int	1	0%	100%	—	
0x50	R	SafetyAlert	hex	2	0x0000	0xffff	—	
0x51	R	SafetyStatus	hex	2	0x0000	0xffff	—	
0x52	R	PFAlert	hex	2	0x0000	0x9fff	—	
0x53	R	PFStatus	hex	2	0x0000	0x9fff	—	
0x54	R	OperationStatus	hex	2	0x0000	0xf7f7	—	
0x55	R	ChargingStatus	hex	2	0x0000	0xffff	—	
0x57	R	ResetData	hex	2	0x0000	0xffff	—	
0x58	R	WDResetData	unsigned int	2	0	65535	—	
0x5a	R	PackVoltage	unsigned int	2	0	65535	—	mV
0x5d	R	AverageVoltage	unsigned int	2	0	65535	—	mV
0x60	R/W	UnSealKey	hex	4	0x00000000	0xffffffff	—	
0x61	R/W	FullAccessKey	hex	4	0x00000000	0xffffffff	—	
0x62	R/W	PFKey	hex	4	0x00000000	0xffffffff	—	
0x63	R/W	AuthenKey3	hex	4	0x00000000	0xffffffff	—	
0x64	R/W	AuthenKey2	hex	4	0x00000000	0xffffffff	—	
0x65	R/W	AuthenKey1	hex	4	0x00000000	0xffffffff	—	

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table B-20. EXTENDED SBS COMMANDS (continued)

SBS CMD.	MODE	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0x66	R/W	AuthenKey0	hex	4	0x00000000	0xffffffff	—	
0x70	R/W	ManufacturerInfo	String	8+1	—	—	—	ASCII
0x71	R/W	SenseResistor	unsigned int	2	0	65535	—	µΩ
0x72		TempRange						
0x77	R/W	DataFlashSubClassID	hex	2	0x0000	0xffff	—	
0x78	R/W	DataFlashSubClassPage1	hex	32	—	—	—	
0x79	R/W	DataFlashSubClassPage2	hex	32	—	—	—	
0x7a	R/W	DataFlashSubClassPage3	hex	32	—	—	—	
0x7b	R/W	DataFlashSubClassPage4	hex	32	—	—	—	
0x7c	R/W	DataFlashSubClassPage5	hex	32	—	—	—	
0x7d	R/W	DataFlashSubClassPage6	hex	32	—	—	—	
0x7e	R/W	DataFlashSubClassPage7	hex	32	—	—	—	
0x7f	R/W	DataFlashSubClassPage8	hex	32	—	—	—	

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Data Flash

CAUTION

Take care when mass programming the data flash space using previous versions of data flash memory map files (such as *.gg files) to make sure that all public locations update correctly.

Data Flash can only be updated if *Voltage* ≥ ***Flash Update OK Voltage*** or *PackVoltage* ≥ ***Flash Update OK Voltage***. Data flash reads and writes are verified according to the method detailed in the *2nd Level Protection Features*, Section 1.3.

NOTE: Data Flash updates are disabled when the *[PF] SafetyStatus* flag is set.

C.1 Accessing Data Flash

In different security modes, the data flash access conditions change. See *ManufacturerAccess* (Section A.1) and *Security* (Section 1.7) for further details.

SECURITY MODE	NORMAL DATA FLASH ACCESS
BootROM	N/A
Full Access	R/W
Unsealed	R/W
Sealed	N/A

C.1.1 Data Flash Interface

The bq3060 data flash is organized into subclasses where each data flash variable is assigned an offset within its numbered subclass. For example, the ***Pre-chg Temp*** threshold location is defined as:

- Class = Charge Control
- SubClass = Pre-Charge Cfg = 33
- Offset = 2

NOTE: Data Flash commands are NACKed if the bq3060 device is in SEALED mode (*[SS]* flag is set).

Each subclass can be addressed individually by using the *DataFlashSubClassID* command. The data within each subclass is accessed by using the *DataFlashSubClassPage1..8* commands.

Reading and Writing subclass data are block operations that are each 32 Bytes long. Data can be written in shorter block sizes, however. The final block in one subclass can be shorter than 32 bytes, so care must be taken not to write over the subclass boundary. None of the values written are bounded by the bq3060 device and the values are not rejected by the gas gauge. Writing an incorrect value may result in hardware failure due to firmware program interpretation of the invalid data. The data written is persistent, so a Power On Reset resolves the fault.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Related Variables:

- SBS:DataFlashSubClassID(0x77)
- SBS:DataFlashSubClassPage1..8(0x78..0x7f)

C.1.2 Reading a SubClass

Information required:

- SubClassID
- Number of bytes in the subclass
- Variable Offset

Procedure:

1. Write the SubClassID to bq3060 device using *DataFlashSubClassID* command.
2. Read a block of data using *DataFlashSubClassPage1..8* command. A subclass can hold up to 256 bytes of data, but subclass data can only be read in 32-byte long data blocks. The *DataFlashSubClassPage1* command reads only the first 32 bytes in a subclass, the *DataFlashSubClassPage2* command reads the second 32 bytes in a subclass, and so forth. For example: if the subclass has 40 bytes, *DataFlashSubClassPage1* + *DataFlashSubClassPage2* is needed to read the whole subclass.

C.1.3 Writing a SubClass

Information required:

- SubClassID
- Number of bytes in the subclass
- 32 bytes of initialized data to be written. Less than 32 bytes is acceptable if a subclass contains less than 32 bytes in the last block.

Procedure:

1. Write the SubClassID to bq3060 device using *DataFlashSubClassID* command.
2. Write a block of data using *DataFlashSubClassPage1..8* command. A subclass can hold up to 256 bytes of data, but subclass data can only be write in 32-byte long data blocks. The *DataFlashSubClassPage1* command writes only the first 32 bytes in a subclass, the *DataFlashSubClassPage2* command writes the second 32 bytes in a subclass, and so forth. For example, if the subclass has 40 bytes and data in offset 34 of the subclass needs to be changed, use *DataFlashSubClassPage2* to write data from byte 32 – 40 of the subclass.

C.1.4 Example

To write the value of ***Term Voltage*** to a value of 8.7 V the following sequence is used.

Read complete Gas Gauging-IT Config subclass (SubclassID = 80) into RAM:

- Write Subclass ID
  - SMB Slave Address (0x16)
  - SMB CMD 0x77 with 0x0050 as data (=80 decimal)
- Read Subclass (2 blocks are needed as its over 32 bytes long)
  - SMBSlave Address (0x16)
  - SMB CMD 0x78 receiving 32 bytes of data
  - SMB CMD 0x79 receiving 32 bytes of data

Overwrite offset 45 of received data with 8.7 V:

- Update offset 45 of second block with 0x21fc (=8700 decimal)

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Write the complete subclass back to the bq3060 device:

- Write Subclass ID
  - SMB Slave Address (0x16)
  - SMB CMD 0x77 with 0x0050 as data
- Write Subclass
  - SMB Slave Address (0x17)
  - SMB CMD 0x78 with 32 bytes of data
  - SMB CMD 0x79 with 32 bytes of data

Alternatively, only the required block, rather than the full subclass, can be accessed.

Read required block of Gas Gauging-IT Config subclass (SubclassID = 80) into RAM:

- Write Subclass ID
  - SMB Slave Address (0x17)
  - SMB CMD 0x77 with 0x0050 as data (=80 decimal)
- Read Subclass (2nd block is needed as its offset 45)
  - SMB Slave Address (0x16)
  - SMB CMD 0x79 receiving 32 bytes of data

Overwrite offset (45 – 32 = 13) of received data with 8.7 V:

- Update offset 45 with 0x21fc (= 8700 decimal)

Write the updated block back to the bq3060 device:

- Write Subclass ID
  - SMB Slave Address (0x17) SMB CMD 0x77 with 0x0050 as data
- Write Subclass
  - SMB Slave Address (0x17)
  - SMB CMD 0x79 with 32 bytes of data

C.2 1st Level Safety Class

C.2.1 Voltage (Subclass 0)

C.2.1.1 LT COV Threshold (Offset 0)

When the bq3060 device is operating in the low temperature range (see Section 1.1, *JEITA Temperature Ranges*), it sets the *[COV]* flag in *SafetyStatus* if any *CellVoltage4..1* is greater than or equal to the ***LT COV Threshold*** for a period of 2 s.

Table C-1. LT COV Threshold

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0	Voltage	0	LT COV Threshold	Integer	2	3700	5000	4300	mV

Related Variables:

- DF:1st Level Safety:Voltage(0):LT COV Recovery(2)
- SBS:CellVoltage4(0x3c)
- SBS:CellVoltage3(0x3d)
- SBS:CellVoltage2(0x3e)
- SBS:CellVoltage1(0x3f)
- SBS:SafetyStatus(0x51)[COV]
- SBS:TempRange(0x72)

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

C.2.1.2 LT COV Recovery (Offset 2)

When the bq3060 device is operating in the low temperature range, it recovers from a cell overvoltage condition if all cell voltages are lower than the ***LT COV Recovery*** threshold level.

Table C-2. LT COV Recovery

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0	Voltage	2	LT COV Recovery	Integer	2	0	4400	3900	mV

Related Variables:

- DF:1st Level Safety:Voltage(0):LT COV Threshold(0)
- SBS:CellVoltage4(0x3c)
- SBS:CellVoltage3(0x3d)
- SBS:CellVoltage2(0x3e)
- SBS:CellVoltage1(0x3f)
- SBS:SafetyStatus(0x51)[COV]
- SBS:TempRange(0x72)

C.2.1.3 ST COV Threshold (Offset 4)

When the bq3060 device is operating in the standard temperature range 1 or 2 (see Section 1.1, *JEITA Temperature Ranges*), it sets the *[COV]* flag in *SafetyStatus* if any *CellVoltage4..1* is greater than or equal to the ***ST COV Threshold*** for a period of 2 s.

Table C-3. ST COV Threshold

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0	Voltage	4	ST COV Threshold	Integer	2	3700	5000	4500	mV

Related Variables:

- DF:1st Level Safety:Voltage(0):ST COV Recovery(6)
- SBS:CellVoltage4(0x3c)
- SBS:CellVoltage3(0x3d)
- SBS:CellVoltage2(0x3e)
- SBS:CellVoltage1(0x3f)
- SBS:SafetyStatus(0x51)[COV]
- SBS:TempRange(0x72)

C.2.1.4 ST COV Recovery (Offset 6)

When the bq3060 device is operating in the standard temperature range 1 or 2, it recovers from a cell overvoltage condition if all cell voltages are lower than the ***ST COV Recovery*** threshold level.

Table C-4. ST COV Recovery

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0	Voltage	6	ST COV Recovery	Unsigned integer	2	0	4400	4100	mV

Related Variables:

- DF:1st Level Safety:Voltage(0):ST COV Threshold(4)
- SBS:CellVoltage4(0x3c)
- SBS:CellVoltage3(0x3d)

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

- SBS:CellVoltage2(0x3e)
- SBS:CellVoltage1(0x3f)
- SBS:SafetyStatus(0x51)[COV]
- SBS:TempRange(0x72)

C.2.1.5 HT COV Threshold (Offset 8)

When the bq3060 device is operating in the high temperature range (see Section 1.1, *JEITA Temperature Ranges*), it sets the *[COV]* flag in *SafetyStatus* if any *CellVoltage4..1* is greater than or equal to the ***HT COV Threshold*** for a period of 2 s.

Table C-5. HT COV Threshold

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0	Voltage	8	HT COV Threshold	Integer	2	3700	5000	4400	mV

Related Variables:

- DF:1st Level Safety:Voltage(0):HT COV Recovery(10)
- SBS:CellVoltage4(0x3c)
- SBS:CellVoltage3(0x3d)
- SBS:CellVoltage2(0x3e)
- SBS:CellVoltage1(0x3f)
- SBS:SafetyStatus(0x51)[COV]
- SBS:TempRange(0x72)

C.2.1.6 HT COV Recovery (Offset 10)

When the bq3060 device is operating in the high temperature range, it recovers from a cell overvoltage condition if all cell voltages are lower than the ***HT COV Recovery*** threshold level.

Table C-6. HT COV Recovery

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0	Voltage	10	HT COV Recovery	Integer	2	0	4400	4000	mV

Related Variables:

- DF:1st Level Safety:Voltage(0):HT COV Threshold(8)
- SBS:CellVoltage4(0x3c)
- SBS:CellVoltage3(0x3d)
- SBS:CellVoltage2(0x3e)
- SBS:CellVoltage1(0x3f)
- SBS:SafetyStatus(0x51)[COV]
- SBS:TempRange(0x72)

C.2.1.7 CUV Threshold (Offset 13)

The bq3060 device sets the *[CUV] SafetyAlert* if any *CellVoltage4..1* is less than or equal to the ***CUV Threshold*** for a period of 2 s.

Table C-7. CUV Threshold

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0	Voltage	13	CUV Threshold	unsigned integer	2	0	3500	2200	mV

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Related Variables:

- SBS:CellVoltage4(0x3c)
- SBS:CellVoltage3(0x3d)
- SBS:CellVoltage2(0x3e)
- SBS:CellVoltage1(0x3f)
- SBS:SafetyAlert(0x50)[CUV]

C.2.1.8 CUV Recovery (Offset 16)

The bq3060 device recovers from a cell under voltage condition, if all *CellVoltage4..1* are higher than the ***CUV Recovery*** threshold. On recovery, the *ChargingCurrent* and *ChargingVoltage* are set to their appropriates value per the charging algorithm, the *[TDA]* and *[FD]* flags are reset, the *[CUV]* in *SafetyStatus* is reset, and the *[XDSG]* flag in *OperationStatus* is reset.

Table C-8. CUV Recovery

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
0	Voltage	16	CUV Recovery	unsigned integer	2	0	3600	3000	mV

Related Variables:

- DF:1st Level Safety:Voltage(0):CUV Threshold(13)
- SBS:Charging Current(0x14)
- SBS:Charging Voltage(0x15)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[TDA],[FD]
- SBS:CellVoltage4(0x3c)
- SBS:CellVoltage3(0x3d)
- SBS:CellVoltage2(0x3e)
- SBS:CellVoltage1(0x3f)
- SBS:SafetyStatus(0x51)[CUV]
- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[XDSG]

C.2.2 Current (Subclass 1)

C.2.2.1 OC (1st Tier) Chg (Offset 0)

The bq3060 device sets the *[OCC] SafetyAlert* if charge *Current* is greater than or equal to the ***OC (1st Tier) Chg*** threshold.

Table C-9. OC (1st Tier) Chg

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
1	Current	0	OC (1st Tier) Chg	unsigned integer	2	0	20000	6000	mA

Related Variables:

- DF:1st Level Safety:Current(1):OC (1st Tier) Chg Time(2)
- SBS:Current(0x0a)
- SBS:SafetyAlert(0x50)[OCC]

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

C.2.2.2 OC (1st Tier) Chg Time (Offset 2)

If the *[OCC]* in *SafetyAlert* time period exceeds the ***OC (1st Tier) Chg Time***, the bq3060 device goes into an overcurrent charge condition. The function is disabled if ***OC (1st Tier) Chg Time*** is set to 0.

In an overcurrent while charging condition the CHG FET is turned off, the *ChargeCurrent* and *ChargeVoltage* are set to 0, the *[TCA]* flag is set, the *[OCC]* flag in *SafetyAlert* is cleared, and the *[OCC]* flag in *SafetyStatus* is set.

Table C-10. OC (1st Tier) Chg Time

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
1	Current	2	OC (1st Tier) Chg Time	unsigned integer	1	0	240	2	s

Related Variables:

- DF:1st Level Safety:Current(1):OC (1st Tier) Chg(0)
- SBS:Charging Current(0x14)
- SBS:Charging Voltage(0x15)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[TCA]
- SBS:SafetyAlert(0x50)[OCC]
- SBS:SafetyStatus(0x51)[OCC]

C.2.2.3 OC Chg Recovery (Offset 3)

The bq3060 device recovers from an overcurrent charge condition in NON-REMOVABLE BATTERY mode if the *AverageCurrent* is less than or equal to the ***OC Chg Recovery*** threshold for a length of ***Current Recovery Time***. The bq3060 device recovers in REMOVABLE BATTERY mode by removing and reinserting the battery pack. On recovery, the *ChargingCurrent* and *ChargingVoltage* are set to their appropriate values per the charging algorithm, *[TCA]* is reset, and the *[OCC]* flag in *SafetyStatus* is reset.

Table C-11. OC Chg Recovery

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
1	Current	3	OC Chg Recovery	signed integer	2	–1000	1000	200	mA

Related Variables:

- DF:1st Level Safety:Current(1):OC (1st Tier) Chg(0)
- DF:1st Level Safety:Current Recovery Time(10)
- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg B(2)[NR]
- SBS:AverageCurrent(0x0b)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[TCA]
- SBS:SafetyStatus(0x51)[OCC]

C.2.2.4 OC (1st Tier) Dsg (Offset 5)

The bq3060 device sets the *[OCD]* *SafetyAlert* if the discharge *Current* is greater than or equal to the ***OC (1st Tier) Dsg*** threshold.

Table C-12. OC (1st Tier) Dsg

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
1	Current	5	OC (1st Tier) Dsg	unsigned integer	2	0	20000	6000	mA

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Related Variables:

- DF:1st Level Safety:Current(1):OC (1st Tier) Dsg Time(7)
- SBS:Current(0x0a)
- SBS:SafetyAlert(0x50)[OCD]

C.2.2.5 OC (1st Tier) Dsg Time (Offset 7)

If the *[OCD]* in *SafetyAlert* time period exceeds the ***OC (1st Tier) Dsg Time, the*** bq3060 device goes into an overcurrent discharge condition. The function is disabled if ***OC (1st Tier) Dsg Time*** is set to 0.

In an overcurrent discharge condition, the DSG FET is turned off, the *ChargeCurrent* is set to ***Pre-chg Current***, the *[TDA]* flag is set, the *[OCD]* flag in *SafetyAlert* is reset, the *[OCD]* flag in *SafetyStatus* is set, and the *[XDSG]* flag is set.

Table C-13. OC (1st Tier) Dsg Time

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
1	Current	7	OC (1st Tier) Dsg Time	unsigned integer	1	0	240	2	s

Related Variables:

- DF:1st Level Safety:Current(1):OC (1st Tier) Dsg(5)
- DF:Charge Control:Pre-Charge Cfg(33):Pre-chg Current(0)
- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:ChargingVoltage(0x15)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[TDA]
- SBS:SafetyAlert(0x50)[OCD]
- SBS:SafetyStatus(0x51)[OCD]
- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[XDSG]

C.2.2.6 OC Dsg Recovery (Offset 8)

The bq3060 device recovers from an overcurrent discharge condition in NON-REMOVABLE BATTERY mode, if the *AverageCurrent* is less than or equal to the ***OC Dsg Recovery*** current level for a length of ***Current Recovery Time***. On recovery, the *ChargingCurrent* and *ChargingVoltage* are set to their appropriate values per the charging algorithm, *[TDA]* is reset, the *[OCD]* *SafetyStatus* flag is reset, and the *[XDSG]* flag is reset.

Table C-14. OC Dsg Recovery

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
1	Current	8	OC Dsg Recovery	signed integer	2	0	1000	200	mA

Related Variables:

- DF:1st Level Safety:Current(1):OC (1st Tier) Dsg(5)
- DF:1st Level Safety:Current Recovery Time(10)
- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg B(2)[NR]
- SBS:AverageCurrent(0x0b)
- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:ChargingVoltage(0x15)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[TDA]
- SBS:SafetyStatus(0x51)[OCD]
- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[XDSG]

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

C.2.2.7 Current Recovery Time (Offset 10)

The ***Current Recovery Time*** sets the minimum time period where the *AverageCurrent* needs to be below the overcurrent charge or discharge recovery threshold to recover from an overcurrent charge or discharge condition.

Table C-15. Current Recovery Time

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
1	Current	10	Current Recovery Time	unsigned integer	1	0	240	8	s

Related Variables:

- DF:1st Level Safety:Current(1):OC Chg Recovery(3)
- DF:1st Level Safety:Current(1):OC Dsg Recovery(8)
- SBS:AverageCurrent(0x0b)

C.2.2.8 AFE OC Dsg (Offset 11)

The ***AFE OC Dsg*** threshold sets the OCDV register of the integrated AFE device. Changes to the data flash value require a software full reset or a power reset of the bq3060 device to take effect.

Table C-16. AFE OC Dsg

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
1	Current	11	AFE OC Dsg	hex	1	0x00	0x0f	0x07	

	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
AFE OCDV Register	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD	OCDV3	OCDV2	OCDV1	OCDV0

LEGEND: RSVD = Reserved and **must** be programmed to 0

Figure C-1. OCDV Register

OCDV3, OCDV2, OCDV1, OCDV0 — Sets the overload voltage threshold

[RSNS] = 0, 0x00 – 0x0f = sets the voltage threshold between 50mV and 200mV in 10mV steps.
[RSNS] = 1, 0x00 – 0x0f = sets the voltage threshold between 20mV and 100mV in 5mV steps.

Table C-17. OCDV (b3–b0) Configuration Bits with Corresponding Voltage Threshold When STATE_CTL[RSNS] = 0

OCDV (b3–b0) configuration bits with corresponding voltage threshold			
0x00	0.050 V	0x08	0.130 V
0x01	0.060 V	0x09	0.140 V
0x02	0.070 V	0x0a	0.150 V
0x03	0.080 V	0x0b	0.160 V
0x04	0.090 V	0x0c	0.170 V
0x05	0.100 V	0x0d	0.180 V
0x06	0.110 V	0x0e	0.190 V
0x07	0.120 V	0x0f	0.200 V

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table C-18. OCDV (b3–b0) Configuration Bits with Corresponding Voltage Threshold When STATE_CTL[RSNS] = 1

OCDV (b3–b0) configuration bits with corresponding voltage threshold(1)			
0x00	0.025 V	0x08	0.065 V
0x01	0.030 V	0x09	0.070 V
0x02	0.035 V	0x0a	0.075 V
0x03	0.040 V	0x0b	0.080 V
0x04	0.045 V	0x0c	0.085 V
0x05	0.050 V	0x0d	0.090 V
0x06	0.055 V	0x0e	0.095 V
0x07	0.060 V	0x0f	0.100 V

Related Variables:

- DF:1st Level Safety:Current(1):AFE OC Dsg Time(12)
- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[TDA]
- SBS:SafetyStatus(0x51)[AOCD]

C.2.2.9 AFE OC Dsg Time (Offset 12)

The ***AFE OC Discharge Time*** is programmed into the OCDD register of the integrated AFE device. If an overcurrent discharge condition is detected, *ChargingCurrent* is set to 0, *[TDA]* in ***BatteryStatus*** is set, and *[AOCD]* in *SafetyStatus* is set. Changes to the data flash value requires a software full reset or a power reset of the bq3060 device to take effect.

Table C-19. AFE OC Time

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
1	Current	12	AFE OC Dsg Time	hex	1	0x00	0x0f	0x0f	

	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
AFE OCDD Register	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD	OCDD3	OCDD2	OCDD1	OCDD0

LEGEND: RSVD = Reserved and **must** be programmed to 0

Figure C-2. OCDD Register

OCDD3, OCDD2, OCDD1, OCDD0 — Sets the overload voltage delay

0x00 – 0x0f = sets the overvoltage trip delay between 1ms – 31ms in 2ms steps

Table C-20. OCDD (b3–b0) Configuration Bits with Corresponding OC Dsg Delay Time

SETTING	TIME	SETTING	TIME	SETTING	TIME	SETTING	TIME
0x00	1 ms	0x04	9 ms	0x08	17 ms	0x0c	25 ms
0x01	3 ms	0x05	11 ms	0x09	19 ms	0x0d	27 ms
0x02	5 ms	0x06	13 ms	0x0a	21 ms	0x0e	29 ms
0x03	7 ms	0x07	15 ms	0x0b	23 ms	0x0f	31 ms

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Related Variables:

- DF:1st Level Safety:Current(1):AFE OC Dsg(11)
- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[TDA]
- SBS:SafetyStatus(0x51)[AOCD]

C.2.2.10 AFE OC Dsg Recovery (Offset 13)

The bq3060 device recovers from an overcurrent discharge condition in NON-REMOVABLE BATTERY mode if the *AverageCurrent* is less than or equal to the ***(-)AFE OC Dsg Recovery*** current level for the length of ***Current Recovery Time***. On recovery, the *ChargingCurrent* and *ChargingVoltage* are set to their appropriate values per the charging algorithm, *[TDA]* is reset, the *[AOCD]* flag in *SafetyStatus* is reset, and *[XDSG]* is reset.

Table C-21. AFE OC Dsg Recovery

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
1	Current	13	AFE OC Dsg Recovery	signed integer	2	10	1000	5	mA

Related Variables:

- DF:1st Level Safety:Current(1):AFE OC Dsg(11)
- DF:1st Level Safety:Current Recovery Time(10)
- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg B(2)[NR]
- SBS:AverageCurrent(0x0b)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[TCA]
- SBS:SafetyStatus(0x51)[AOCD]
- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[XDSG]

C.2.2.11 AFE SC Chg Cfg (Offset 15)

The ***AFE SC Charge Cfg*** is programmed into the SCC register of the integrated AFE device. ***AFE SC Charge Cfg*** sets the short circuit in charging voltage threshold and the short circuit in charging delay of the integrated AFE. Changes to the data flash value requires a software full reset or a power reset of the bq3060 device to take effect.

If the bq3060 device identifies a charge in short circuit situation, *ChargingCurrent* and *ChargingVoltage* are set to 0, *[TCA]* in *BatteryStatus* is set, and *[SCC]* in *SafetyStatus* is set.

Table C-22. AFE SC Chg Cfg

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
1	Current	15	AFE SC Chg Cfg	hex	1	0x00	0xf7	0x73	

	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
AFE SCC Register	SCCD3	SCCD2	SCCD1	SCCD0	–	SCCV2	SCCV1	SCCV0

Figure C-3. SCC Register

SCCD3, SCCD2, SCCD1, SCCD0 — Sets the short circuit delay in charging

0x0 – 0xf = sets the short circuit delay in charging between 0 µs – 915 µs in 61 µs steps; Exceeding the short circuit in charge voltage threshold for longer than this period turns off the CHG and DSG outputs. 0000 is the AFE power on reset default.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

SCCV2, SCCV1, SCCV0 — Sets the short circuit voltage threshold in charging

[RSNS] = 0, 0x0 – 0x4 = sets the short circuit voltage threshold between 100mV and 300mV in 50mV steps; Note: settings for 0x05 to 0x07 are not supported

[RSNS] = 1, 0x0 – 0x7 = sets the short circuit voltage threshold between 50mV and 225mV in 25mV steps

SCC (b3)— Not used.

Table C-23. SCCV (b2–b0) Configuration Bits with Corresponding Voltage Threshold When STATE_CTL[RSNS] = 0

SETTING	THRESHOLD	SETTING	THRESHOLD
0x00	–0.100 V	0x04	–0.300 V
0x01	–0.150 V	0x05	N/A
0x02	–0.200 V	0x06	N/A
0x03	–0.250 V	0x07	N/A

Table C-24. SCCV (b2–b0) Configuration Bits with Corresponding Voltage Threshold When STATE_CTL[RSNS] = 1

SETTING	THRESHOLD	SETTING	THRESHOLD
0x00	–0.050 V	0x04	–0.150 V
0x01	–0.075 V	0x05	–0.175 V
0x02	–0.100 V	0x06	–0.200 V
0x03	–0.125 V	0x07	–0.225 V

Table C-25. SCCD (b7–b4) Configuration Bits with Corresponding SC Chg Delay Time

SETTING	TIME	SETTING	TIME	SETTING	TIME	SETTING	TIME
0x00	0 µs	0x04	244 µs	0x08	488 µs	0x0c	732 µs
0x01	61 µs	0x05	305 µs	0x09	549 µs	0x0d	793 µs
0x02	122 µs	0x06	366 µs	0x0a	610 µs	0x0e	854 µs
0x03	183 µs	0x07	427 µs	0x0b	671 µs	0x0f	915 µs

Related Variables:

- DF:1st Level Safety:Current(1):AFE SC Recovery(17)
- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:ChargingVoltage(0x15)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[TCA]
- SBS:SafetyStatus(0x51)[SCC]

C.2.2.12 AFE SC Dsg Cfg (Offset 16)

The ***AFE SC Dsg Cfg*** is programmed into the SCD register of the integrated AFE device. The ***AFE SC Dsg Cfg*** sets the short circuit in discharging voltage threshold and the short circuit in discharging delay of the integrated AFE. Changes to the data flash value requires a software full reset or a power reset of the bq3060 device to take effect.

If the bq3060 device identifies a discharge in short circuit situation from the integrated AFE, *ChargingCurrent* and *ChargingVoltage* are set to 0, *[TDA]* in *BatteryStatus* is set, *[SCD]* in *SafetyStatus* is set, and *[XDSG]* in *OperationStatus* is set.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table C-26. AFE SC Dsg Cfg

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
1	Current	16	AFE SC Dsg Cfg	hex	1	0x00	0xff	0x77	

	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
AFE SCD Register	SCDD3	SCDD2	SCDD1	SCDD0	–	SCDV2	SCDV1	SCDV0

Figure C-4. SCD Register

SCDD3, SCDD2, SCDD1, SCDD0 — Sets the short circuit delay in discharging of the integrated AFE

0x0 – 0xf = sets the short circuit in discharging delay between 0 µs – 915 µs in 61 µs steps; Exceeding the short circuit in discharge voltage threshold for longer than this period turns off the CHG and DSG outputs. 0000 is the AFE power on reset default. If STATE_CTL[SCDDx2] is set, the delay time is double of that programmed in this register.

SCDV2, SCDV1, SCDV0 — Sets the short circuit voltage threshold in discharging of the integrated AFE

[RSNS] = 0, 0x0 – 0x7 = sets the short circuit voltage threshold between 100mV and 450mV in 50mV steps

[RSNS] = 1, 0x0 – 0x7 = sets the short circuit voltage threshold between 50mV and 475mV in 25mV steps

SCD (b3)— Not used.

Table C-27. SCDV (b2–b0) Configuration Bits with Corresponding Voltage Threshold When STATE_CTL[RSNS] = 0

SETTING	THRESHOLD	SETTING	THRESHOLD
0x00	0.100 V	0x04	0.300 V
0x01	0.150 V	0x05	0.350 V
0x02	0.200 V	0x06	0.400 V
0x03	0.250 V	0x07	0.450 V

Table C-28. SCDV (b2–b0) Configuration Bits with Corresponding Voltage Threshold When STATE_CTL[RSNS] = 1

SETTING	THRESHOLD	SETTING	THRESHOLD
0x00	0.050 V	0x04	0.150 V
0x01	0.075 V	0x05	0.175 V
0x02	0.100 V	0x06	0.200 V
0x03	0.125 V	0x07	0.225 V

Table C-29. SCDD (b7–b4) Configuration Bits with Corresponding SC Dsg Delay Time

SETTING	TIME	SETTING	TIME	SETTING	TIME	SETTING	TIME
0x00	0 µs	0x04	244 µs	0x08	488 µs	0x0c	732 µs
0x01	61 µs	0x05	305 µs	0x09	549 µs	0x0d	793 µs
0x02	122 µs	0x06	366 µs	0x0a	610 µs	0x0e	854 µs
0x03	183 µs	0x07	427 µs	0x0b	671 µs	0x0f	915 µs

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Related Variables:

- DF:1st Level Safety:Current(1):AFE SC Recovery(17)
- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:ChargingVoltage(0x15)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[TDA]
- SBS:SafetyStatus(0x51)[SCD]
- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[XDSG]

C.2.2.13 AFE SC Recovery (Offset 17)

The bq3060 device recovers from a short circuit in charging or discharging condition in NON-REMOVABLE BATTERY mode if the absolute value of *AverageCurrent* is less than or equal to the ***AFE SC Recovery*** current level for the length of ***Current Recovery Time***. On recovery, the *ChargingCurrent* and *ChargingVoltage* are set to their appropriate values per the charging algorithm, *[TDA]* and *[TCA]* in *BatteryStatus* are reset, *[SCC]* and *[SCD]* in *SafetyStatus* are reset, and *[XDSG]* is reset.

Table C-30. AFE SC Recovery

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
1	Current	17	AFE SC Recovery	unsigned integer	2	0	200	1	mA

Related Variables:

- DF:1st Level Safety:Current Recovery Time(10)
- DF:1st Level Safety:Current(1):AFE SC Chg Cfg(15)
- DF:1st Level Safety:Current(1):AFE SC Dsg Cfg(16)
- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg B(2)[NR]
- SBS:AverageCurrent(0x0b)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[TCA],[TDA]
- SBS:SafetyStatus(0x51)[SCC],[SCD]
- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[XDSG]

C.2.3 Temperature (Subclass 2)

C.2.3.1 Over Temp Chg (Offset 0)

The bq3060 device sets the *[OTC]* flag in *SafetyAlert* if the pack *Temperature* is greater than or equal to the ***Over Temp Chg*** threshold.

Table C-31. Over Temp Chg

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
2	Temperature	0	Over Temp Chg	unsigned integer	2	0	1200	550	0.1°C

Related Variables:

- DF:1st Level Safety:Temperature(2):OT Chg Time(2)
- SBS:Temperature(0x08)
- SBS:SafetyAlert(0x50)[OTC]

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

C.2.3.2 OT Chg Time (Offset 2)

If the *[OTC]* in *SafetyAlert* time period exceeds the ***OT Chg Time*** period, the bq3060 device goes into an overtemperature charge condition. The OT Chg Time function is disabled if set to 0.

In an overtemperature charge condition, the following occurs:

- *ChargingVoltage* and *ChargingCurrent* are set to 0.
- *[OTA]* flag in *BatteryStatus* is set.
- *[TCA]* is set.
- *[OTC]* flag in *SafetyAlert* is reset.
- *[OTC]* flag in *SafetyStatus* is set.

If the *[OTFET]* bit is enabled, the CHG FET also turns off.

Table C-32. OT Chg Time

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
2	Temperature	2	OT Chg Time	unsigned integer	1	0	240	2	s

Related Variables:

- DF:1st Level Safety:Temperature(2):Over Temp Chg (0)
- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg B(2)[OTFET]
- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:ChargingVoltage(0x15)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[OTA],[TCA]
- SBS:SafetyAlert(0x50)[OTC]
- SBS:SafetyStatus(0x51)[OTC]

C.2.3.3 OT Chg Recovery (Offset 3)

The bq3060 device recovers from an overtemperature charge condition if the *Temperature* is less than or equal to the ***OT Chg Recovery*** level. On recovery, the CHG FET returns to the normal operating state, the *ChargingCurrent* and *ChargingVoltage* are set to their appropriate values per the charging algorithm, the *[OTA]* flag is reset, and the *[OTC]* flag in *SafetyStatus* is reset.

Table C-33. OT Chg Recovery

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
2	Temperature	3	OT Chg Recovery	unsigned integer	2	0	1200	500	0.1°C

Related Variables:

- DF:1st Level Safety:Temperature(2):Over Temp Chg (0)
- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:ChargingVoltage(0x15)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[OTA]
- SBS:SafetyStatus(0x51)[OTC]

C.2.3.4 Over Temp Dsg (Offset 5)

The bq3060 device sets the *[OTD]* in *SafetyAlert* if the pack *Temperature* is greater than or equal to the ***Over Temp Dsg*** threshold.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table C-34. Over Temp Dsg

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
2	Temperature	5	Over Temp Dsg	unsigned integer	2	0	1200	600	0.1°C

Related Variables:

- DF:1st Level Safety:Temperature(2):OT Dsg Time(7)
- SBS:Temperature(0x08)
- SBS:SafetyAlert(0x50)[OTD]

C.2.3.5 OT Dsg Time (Offset 7)

If the *[OTD]* in *SafetyAlert* time period exceeds the ***OT Dsg Time***, the bq3060 device goes into an overtemperature discharge condition. The function is disabled if ***OT Dsg Time*** is set to 0.

In an overtemperature discharge condition, the *ChargingCurrent* is set to 0, *[OTA]* is set, the *[OTD]* flag in *SafetyAlert* is reset, and the *[OTD] SafetyStatus* flag is set. If the *[OTFET]* bit is enabled, the DSG FET also turns off and *[XDSG]* in *OperationStatus* is set.

Table C-35. OT Dsg Time

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
2	Temperature	7	OT Dsg Time	unsigned integer	1	0	240	2	s

Related Variables:

- DF:1st Level Safety:Temperature(2):Over Temp Dsg (5)
- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg B(2)[OTFET]
- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:ChargingVoltage(0x15)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[OTA]
- SBS:SafetyAlert(0x50)[OTD]
- SBS:SafetyStatus(0x51)[OTD]
- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[XDSG]

C.2.3.6 OT Dsg Recovery (Offset 8)

The bq3060 device recovers from an overtemperature discharge condition if the *Temperature* is less than or equal to the ***OT Dsg Recovery*** level. On recovery, the DSG FET returns to its normal operating state, the *ChargingCurrent* and *ChargingVoltage* are set to their appropriate values per the charging algorithm, the *[OTA]* flag is reset, the *[OTD] SafetyStatus* flag is reset, and the *[XDSG]* flag in *OperationStatus* is reset.

Table C-36. OT Dsg Recovery

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
2	Temperature	8	OT Dsg Recovery	unsigned integer	2	0	1200	550	0.1°C

Related Variables:

- DF:1st Level Safety:Temperature(2):Over Temp Dsg 5)
- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:ChargingVoltage(0x15)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[OTA]

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

- SBS:SafetyStatus(0x51)[OTD]
- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[XDSG]

C.3 2nd Level Safety

C.3.1 Voltage (Subclass 16)

C.3.1.1 LT SOV Threshold (Offset 0)

When the bq3060 device is operating in the low-temperature charging range (*[TR2]* = 1), it sets the *[SOV]* flag in *PFStatus* if any *CellVoltage4..1* is greater than or equal to the ***LT SOV Threshold*** for a period of ***SOV Time***.

Table C-37. LT SOV Threshold

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
16	Voltage	0	LT SOV Threshold	Integer	2	0	20000	4400	mV

Related Variables:

- DF:2nd Level Safety:Voltage(16):SOV Time(6)
- SBS:CellVoltage4(0x3c)
- SBS:CellVoltage3(0x3d)
- SBS:CellVoltage2(0x3e)
- SBS:CellVoltage1(0x3f)
- SBS:PFStatus(0x53)[SOV]
- SBS:TempRange(0x72)[TR2]

C.3.1.2 ST SOV Threshold (Offset 2)

When the bq3060 device is operating in the standard-temperature charging range 1 or 2(*[TR2A] = 1* or *[TR3]* = 1), it sets the *[SOV]* flag in *PFStatus* if any *CellVoltage4..1* is greater than or equal to the ***ST SOV Threshold*** for a period of ***SOV Time***.

Table C-38. ST SOV Threshold

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE IN BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
16	Voltage	2	ST SOV Threshold	Integer	2	0	20000	4600	mV

Related Variables:

- DF:2nd Level Safety:Voltage(16):SOV Time(6)
- SBS:CellVoltage4(0x3c)
- SBS:CellVoltage3(0x3d)
- SBS:CellVoltage2(0x3e)
- SBS:CellVoltage1(0x3f)
- SBS:PFStatus(0x53)[SOV]
- SBS:TempRange(0x72)[TR2A][TR3]

C.3.1.3 HT SOV Threshold (Offset 4)

When the bq3060 device is operating in the high temperature charging range (*[TR4]* = 1), it sets the *[SOV]* flag in *PFStatus* if any *CellVoltage4..1* is greater than or equal to the ***HT SOV Threshold*** for a period of ***SOV Time***.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table C-39. HT SOV Threshold

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
16	Voltage	4	HT SOV Threshold	Integer	2	0	20000	4500	mV

Related Variables:

- DF:2nd Level Safety:Voltage(16):SOV Time(6)
- SBS:CellVoltage4(0x3c)
- SBS:CellVoltage3(0x3d)
- SBS:CellVoltage2(0x3e)
- SBS:CellVoltage1(0x3f)
- SBS:PFStatus(0x53)[SOV]
- SBS:TempRange(0x72)[TR4]

C.3.1.4 SOV Time (Offset 6)

The bq3060 device sets the *[SOV]* flag in *PFStatus* and goes into a safety overvoltage condition if any *CellVoltage4..1* is greater than or equal to the appropriate SOV threshold (depending on temperature range) for a period of ***SOV Time***. If the ***[XSOV]*** bit in ***Permanent Fail Cfg 1*** is set, the SAFE pin is driven high. The function is disabled if ***SOV Time*** is set to 0.

Table C-40. SOV Time

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
16	Voltage	6	SOV Time	Unsigned integer	1	0	240	0	s

Related Variables:

- DF:2nd Level Safety:Voltage(16):LT SOV Threshold(0)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:Voltage(16):ST SOV Threshold(2)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:Voltage(16):HT SOV Threshold(4)
- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Permanent Fail Cfg 1(6)[XSOV]
- SBS:CellVoltage4(0x3c)
- SBS:CellVoltage3(0x3d)
- SBS:CellVoltage2(0x3e)
- SBS:CellVoltage1(0x3f)
- SBS:PFStatus(0x53)[SOV]

C.3.1.5 PF SOV Fuse Blow Delay(Offset 7)

In case of a safety overvoltage permanent failure condition, the assertion of the FUSE output (to blow a fuse) can be delayed to allow the battery to discharge to a safe level before blowing the fuse. A PF timer is started once an SOV PF event occurs (for example: ***when SOV Time*** has passed and the *[SOV]* flag has been set). The FUSE output will be driven high (thus blowing the fuse) once the timer reaches ***PF SOV Fuse Blow Delay*** or as soon as all cell voltages go below the ***COV Recovery threshold*** for the current temperature range, whichever comes first.

Table C-41. PF SOV Fuse Blow Delay

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
16	Voltage	7	PF SOV Fuse Blow Delay	Unsigned integer	2	0	65,535	0	s

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Related Variables:

- DF:2nd Level Safety:Voltage(16):LT SOV Threshold(0)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:Voltage(16):ST SOV Threshold(2)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:Voltage(16):HT SOV Threshold(4)
- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Permanent Fail Cfg 1(6)[XSOV]
- SBS:CellVoltage4(0x3c)
- SBS:CellVoltage3(0x3d)
- SBS:CellVoltage2(0x3e)
- SBS:CellVoltage1(0x3f)
- SBS:PFStatus(0x53)[SOV]

C.3.1.6 Cell Imbalance Current (Offset 9)

The battery pack *Current* must be below the ***Cell Imbalance Current*** limit for ***Cell Imbalance Time*** before the bq3060 device starts detecting cell imbalance.

Table C-42. Cell Imbalance Current

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
16	Voltage	9	Cell Imbalance Current	unsigned integer	1	0	200	5	mA

Related Variables:

- DF:2nd Level Safety:Voltage(16):Cell Imbalance Fail Voltage(10)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:Voltage(16):Cell Imbalance Time(12)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:Voltage(16):Battery Rest Time(13)
- SBS:Current(0x0a)

C.3.1.7 Cell Imbalance Fail Voltage (Offset 10)

If the *Current* goes below ***Cell Imbalance Current*** for ***Battery Rest Time,*** the bq3060 device starts cell imbalance measurements. The bq3060 device sets the *[CIM]* flag in *PFAlert* if the bq3060 device measures a difference between any *CellVoltage4..1* greater than or equal to the ***Cell Imbalance Fail Voltage*** threshold.

Table C-43. Cell Imbalance Fail Voltage

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
16	Voltage	10	Cell Imbalance Fail Voltage	unsigned integer	2	0	5000	1000	mV

Related Variables:

- DF:2nd Level Safety:Voltage(16):Cell Imbalance Current(9)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:Voltage(16):Cell Imbalance Time(12)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:Voltage(16):Battery Rest Time(13)
- SBS:CellVoltage4(0x3c)
- SBS:CellVoltage3(0x3d)
- SBS:CellVoltage2(0x3e)
- SBS:CellVoltage1(0x3f)
- SBS:PFAlert(0x52)[CIM]

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

C.3.1.8 Cell Imbalance Time (Offset 12)

If the *[CIM] PFAlert* time period exceeds the ***Cell Imbalance Time*** limit, the bq3060 device goes into a cell imbalance condition, *[CIM]* in *PFAlert* is cleared, *[CIM]* in *PFStatus* is set and, if ***[XCIM]*** in ***Permanent Fail Cfg*** is set, the FUSE pin is also driven high. The function is disabled if ***Cell Imbalance Time*** is set to 0.

Table C-44. Cell Imbalance Time

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
16	Voltage	12	Cell Imbalance Time	unsigned integer	1	0	240	0	s

Related Variables:

- DF:2nd Level Safety:Voltage(16):Cell Imbalance Current(9)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:Voltage(16):Cell Imbalance Fail Voltage(10)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:Voltage(16):Battery Rest Time(13)
- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Permanent Fail Cfg(6)[XSOV]
- SBS:PFAlert(0x52)[CIM]
- SBS:PFStatus(0x53)[CIM]

C.3.1.9 Battery Rest Time (Offset 13)

The battery *Current* must be below ***Cell Imbalance Current*** limit for at least ***the Battery Rest Time*** period before the bq3060 device starts detecting a cell imbalance. Cell imbalance detection is disabled if ***Battery Rest Time*** is set to 0.

Table C-45. Battery Rest Time

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
16	Voltage	13	Battery Rest Time	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	1800	s

Related Variables:

- DF:2nd Level Safety:Voltage(16):Cell Imbalance Current(9)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:Voltage(16):Cell Imbalance Fail Voltage(10)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:Voltage(16):Cell Imbalance Time(12)
- SBS:Current(0x0a)

C.3.1.10 Min CIM-check voltage (Offset 15)

The battery *Current* must be below ***Cell Imbalance Current*** limit for at least ***Battery Rest Time*** period AND All (*CellVoltage4..1*) must be greater than ***Min CIM-check voltage*** before bq3060 device starts detecting cell imbalance.

Table C-46. Min CIM-check voltage

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
16	Voltage	15	Min CIM-check voltage	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	3000	mV

Related Variables:

- DF:2nd Level Safety:Voltage(16):Cell Imbalance Current(9)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:Voltage(16):Cell Imbalance Fail Voltage(10)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:Voltage(16):Cell Imbalance Time(12)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:Voltage(16):Battery Rest Time(13)

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

- SBS:Current(0x0a)
- SBS:CellVoltage4..1(0x3c..0x3f)

C.3.1.11 PFIN Detect Time (Offset 17)

If the FUSE pin is driven logic high externally, then *[PFIN]* in *PFAlert* is set. If the *[PFIN]* PF alert time period exceeds ***PFIN Detect Time***, *[PFIN]* in *PFAlert* is reset, *[PFIN]* in *PFStatus* is set, and both DSG-FET and CHG-FET are turned OFF. If ***[XPFIN]*** in ***Permanent Fail Cfg*** is set, the FUSE pin is also driven high by the bq3060 device. The function is disabled if ***PFIN Detect Time*** is set to 0.

Regardless if PFIN is being disabled or not, when the FUSE pin is driven high externally, both DSG-FET and CHG-FET are turned OFF by the AFE hardware.

Table C-47. PFIN Detect Time

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE IN BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
16	Voltage	17	PFIN Detect Time	unsigned integer	1	0	240	0	s

Related Variables:

- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Permanent Fail Cfg(6)[XPFIN]
- SBS:PFAlert(0x52)[PFIN]
- SBS:PFStatus(0x53)[PFIN]

C.3.2 Current (Subclass 17)

C.3.2.1 SOC Chg (Offset 0)

The bq3060 device sets the *[SOCC]* in *PFAlert* if *Current* is greater than or equal to the ***SOC Chg*** threshold.

Table C-48. SOC Chg

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
17	Current	0	SOC Chg	unsigned integer	2	0	30000	10000	mA

Related Variables:

- DF:2nd Level Safety:Current(17):SOC Chg Time(2)
- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Permanent Fail Cfg(6)[XSOCC]
- SBS:Current(0x0a)
- SBS:PFAlert(0x52)[SOCC]

C.3.2.2 SOC Chg Time (Offset 2)

If the *[SOCC]* in *PFAlert* time period exceeds the ***SOC Chg Time***, the bq3060 device goes into a SOCC condition, *[SOCC]* in *PFAlert* is cleared, *[SOCC]* in *PFStatus* is set, and if ***[XSOCC]*** in ***Permanent Fail Cfg*** is set, the FUSE pin is driven high. The function is disabled if ***SOC Chg Time*** is set to 0.

Table C-49. SOC Chg Time

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
17	Current	2	SOC Chg Time	unsigned integer	1	0	240	0	s

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Related Variables:

- DF:2nd Level Safety:Current(17):SOC Chg(0)
- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Permanent Fail Cfg(6)[XSOCC]
- SBS:Current(0x0a)
- SBS:PFAlert(0x52)[SOCC]
- SBS:PFStatus(0x53)[SOCC]

C.3.2.3 SOC Dsg (Offset 3)

The bq3060 device sets the *[SOCD] PFAlert* if discharge *Current* is greater than or equal to the ***(-)SOC Dsg*** threshold.

Table C-50. SOC Dsg

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
17	Current	3	SOC Dsg	unsigned integer	2	0	30000	10000	mA

Related Variables:

- DF:2nd Level Safety:Current(17):SOC Dsg Time(5)
- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Permanent Fail Cfg(6)[XSOCC]
- SBS:Current(0x0a)
- SBS:PFAlert(0x52)[SOCD]

C.3.2.4 SOC Dsg Time (Offset 5)

If the *[SOCD] PFAlert* time period exceeds the safety overcurrent charge time, the bq3060 device goes into an SOCD condition, *[SOCD]* in *PFAlert* is cleared, *[SOCD]* in *PFStatus* is set, and if the ***[XSOCD]*** bit in ***Permanent Fail Cfg*** is set, the FUSE pin is driven high. The function is disabled if ***SOCD Dsg Time*** is set to 0.

Table C-51. SOC Dsg Time

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
17	Current	5	SOC Dsg Time	unsigned integer	1	0	240	0	s

Related Variables:

- DF:2nd Level Safety:Current(17):SOC Dsg(3)
- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Permanent Fail Cfg(6)[XSOCD]
- SBS:Current(0x0a)
- SBS:PFAlert(0x52)[SOCD]
- SBS:PFStatus(0x53)[SOCD]

C.3.3 Temperature (Subclass 18)

C.3.3.1 SOT Chg (Offset 0)

The bq3060 device sets the *[SOTC] PFAlert* if *Temperature* is greater than or equal to the ***SOT Chg*** threshold during charging (*[DSG]* = 0).

Table C-52. SOT Chg

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
18	Temperature	0	SOT Chg	unsigned integer	2	0	1200	650	0.1°C

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Related Variables:

- DF:2nd Level Safety:Temperature(18):SOT Chg Time(2)
- SBS:Temperature(0x08)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[DSG]
- SBS:PFAlert(0x52)[SOTC]

C.3.3.2 SOT Chg Time (Offset 2)

If the *[SOT]* flag in *PFAlert* time period exceeds ***SOT Chg Time,*** the bq3060 device goes into a SOTC condition, *[SOTC]* in *PFAlert* is cleared, *[SOTC]* in *PFStatus* is set, and if ***[XSOTC]*** in ***Permanent Fail Cfg*** is set, the FUSE pin is driven high. The function is disabled if ***SOT Chg Time*** is set to 0.

Table C-53. SOT Chg Time

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
18	Temperature	2	SOT Chg Time	unsigned integer	1	0	240	0	s

Related Variables:

- DF:2nd Level Safety:Temperature(18):SOT Chg(0)
- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Permanent Fail Cfg(6)[XSOTC]
- SBS:Temperature(0x08)
- SBS:PFAlert(0x52)[SOTC]
- SBS:PFStatus(0x53)[SOTC]

C.3.3.3 SOT Dsg (Offset 3)

The bq3060 device sets the *[SOTD]* *PFAlert* if *Temperature* is greater than or equal to the *SOT Dsg* threshold during discharging (*[DSG]* = 1).

Table C-54. SOT Dsg

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE IN BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
18	Temperature	3	SOT Dsg	unsigned integer	2	0	1200	750	0.1°C

Related Variables:

- DF:2nd Level Safety:Temperature(18):SOT Dsg Time(5)
- SBS:Temperature(0x08)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[DSG]
- SBS:PFAlert(0x52)[SOTD]

C.3.3.4 SOT Dsg Time (Offset 5)

If the *[SOTD]* in *PFAlert* time period exceeds ***SOT Dsg Time,*** the bq3060 device goes into a *SOTD* condition, *[SOTD]* in *PFAlert* is reset, *[SOTD]* in *PFStatus* is set and, if ***[XSOTD]*** in ***Permanent Fail Cfg*** is set, the FUSE pin is driven high. The function is disabled if ***SOT Dsg Time*** is set to 0.

Table C-55. SOT Dsg Time

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
18	Temperature	5	SOT Dsg Time	unsigned integer	1	0	240	0	s

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Related Variables:

- DF:2nd Level Safety:Temperature(18):SOT Dsg(3)
- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Permanent Fail Cfg(6)[XSOTD]
- SBS:Temperature(0x08)
- SBS:PFAlert(0x52)[SOTD]
- SBS:PFStatus(0x53)[SOTD]

C.3.3.5 Open Thermistor (Offset 6)

The bq3060 device sets the *[SOPT]* flag in *PFAlert* if the thermistor *Temperature* is less than or equal to the ***Open Thermistor*** threshold.

Table C-56. Open Thermistor

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
18	Temperature	6	Open Thermistor	signed integer	2	–1000	1200	–333	0.1°C

Related Variables:

- DF:2nd Level Safety:Temperature(18):Open Time(7)
- SBS:Temperature(0x08)
- SBS:PFAlert(0x52)[SOPT]

C.3.3.6 Open Time (Offset 8)

If the *[SOPT] PFAlert* time period exceeds ***Open Time*** period, the bq3060 device goes into a safety open thermistor condition, *[SOPT]* in *PFAlert* is reset, *[SOPT]* in *PFStatus* is set, and if ***[XSOPT]*** in ***Permanent Fail Cfg*** is set, the FUSE pin is driven high. The function is disabled if ***Open Time*** is set to 0.

Table C-57. Open Time

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
18	Temperature	8	Open Time	unsigned integer	1	0	240	0	s

Related Variables:

- DF:2nd Level Safety:Temperature(18):Open Thermistor(6)
- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Permanent Fail Cfg(6)[XSOPT]
- SBS:Temperature(0x08)
- SBS:PFAlert(0x52)[SOPT]
- SBS:PFStatus(0x53)[SOPT]

C.3.4 FET Verification (Subclass 19)

C.3.4.1 FET Fail Limit (Offset 0)

The bq3060 device sets the *[CFETF] PFAlert* if the bq3060 device detects charge *Current* greater than or equal to the ***FET Fail Limit*** threshold when the CHG FET is supposed to be off.

The bq3060 device sets the *[DFETF] PFAlert* if the bq3060 device detects discharge *Current* less than or equal to the ***(-)FET Fail Limit*** threshold when the DSG FET is supposed to be off.

Table C-58. FET Fail Limit

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
19	FET Verification	0	FET Fail Limit	unsigned integer	2	0	500	20	mA

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Related Variables:

- DF:2nd Level Safety:FET Verification(19):FET Fail Time(2)
- SBS:Current(0x0a)
- SBS:PFAlert(0x52)[CFETF],[DFETF]

C.3.4.2 FET Fail Time (Offset 2)

If the *[CFETF]* alert time period exceeds ***FET Fail Time,*** the bq3060 device goes into a CHG FET failure condition, *[CFETF]* in *PFAlert* is reset, *[CFETF]* in *PFStatus* is set, and if ***[XCFETF]*** in ***Permanent Fail Cfg*** is set, the FUSE pin is driven high. The function is disabled if ***FET Fail Time*** is set to 0.

If the *[DFETF]* alert time period exceeds ***FET Fail Time,*** the bq3060 device goes into a DSG FET failure condition, *[DFETF]* in *PFAlert* is reset, *[DFETF]* in *PFStatus* is set, and if ***[XDFETF]*** in ***Permanent Fail Cfg*** is set, the FUSE pin is driven high. The function is disabled if ***FET Fail Time*** is set to 0.

Table C-59. FET Fail Time

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
19	AFE Verification	2	FET Fail Time	unsigned integer	1	0	240	0	s

Related Variables:

- DF:2nd Level Safety:FET Verification(19):FET Fail Limit(0)
- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Permanent Fail Cfg(6)[XCFETF],[XDFETF]
- SBS:Current(0x0a)
- SBS:PFAlert(0x52)[CFETF],[DFETF]
- SBS:PFStatus(0x53)[CFETF],[DFETF]

C.3.5 AFE Verification (Subclass 20)

C.3.5.1 AFE Check Time (Offset 0)

The bq3060 device compares periodically, with a period of ***AFE Check Time***, certain RAM content and expected control bit states of the integrated AFE with the values stored in data flash. If an error is detected, the internal AFE fail counter is incremented. Set to 0 to disable *[AFE_P]* faults

Table C-60. AFE Check Time

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
20	FET Verification	0	AFE Check Time	unsigned integer	1	0	255	0	s

Related Variables:

- DF:2nd Level Safety:AFE Verification(20):AFE Fail Limit(1)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:AFE Verification(20):AFE Fail Recovery Time(2)
- SBS:SafetyStatus(0x51)[WDF]
- SBS:PFStatus(0x53)[AFE_P]

C.3.5.2 AFE Fail Limit (Offset 1)

If the internal AFE fail counter reaches the ***AFE Fail Limit,*** the bq3060 device reports a *[AFE_C]* permanent failure and, if *[XAFE_C]* in ***Permanent Fail Cfg*** is set, the FUSE pin is driven high. The function is disabled if ***AFE Fail Limit*** is set to zero.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table C-61. AFE Fail Limit

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
20	AFE Verification	1	AFE Fail Limit	unsigned integer	1	0	255	10	

Related Variables:

- DF:2nd Level Safety:AFE Verification(20):AFE Check Time(0)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:AFE Verification(20):AFE Fail Recovery Time(2)
- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Permanent Fail Cfg(6)[XAFE_C]
- SBS:AFEData(0x45)
- SBS:PFStatus(0x53)[AFE_C]

C.3.5.3 AFE Fail Recovery Time (Offset 2)

The bq3060 device decrements the internal AFE fail counter by one each ***AFE Fail Recovery Time*** period to a minimum of zero.

Table C-62. AFE Fail Recovery Time

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
20	AFE Verification	2	AFE Fail Recovery Time	unsigned integer	1	0	255	20	s

Related Variables:

- DF:2nd Level Safety:AFE Verification(20):AFE Check Time(0)
- DF:2nd Level Safety:AFE Verification(20):AFE Fail Limit(1)

C.3.5.4 AFE Init Retry Limit (Offset 3)

After a full reset, the AFE offset and gain values are read twice and then compared. ***AFE Init Retry Limit*** is the maximum number of times that the initial AFE offset and gain values will be read, if they are not considered the same, until the *[AFE_C]* permanent failure occurs.

Table C-63. AFE Init Retry Limit

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
20	AFE Verification	3	AFE Init Retry Limit	unsigned integer	1	0	255	6	

Related Variables:

- DF:2nd Level Safety:AFE Verification(20):AFE Init Limit(4)
- SBS:PFStatus(0x53)[AFE_C]

C.3.5.5 AFE Init Limit (Offset 4)

AFE Init Limit is the difference in A/D counts that two successive readings of AFE offset and gain can be, and still considered to be same value, after a full reset.

Table C-64. AFE Init Limit

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
20	AFE Verification	4	AFE Init Limit	unsigned integer	1	0	255	20	

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Related Variables:

- DF:2nd Level Safety:AFE Verification(20):AFE Init Retry Limit(3)
- SBS:PFStatus(0x53)[AFE_C]

C.4 Charge Control

C.4.1 Charge Control SMBus Broadcasts

All broadcasts to a host or a smart charger are enabled by the ***[BCAST]*** bit. If the ***[HPE]*** bit is enabled, MASTER mode broadcasts to the host address are PEC enabled. If the ***[CPE]*** bit is enabled, MASTER mode broadcasts to the Smart-Charger address are PEC enabled. When broadcast is enabled, the following broadcasts are sent:

- *ChargingVoltage* and *ChargingCurrent* broadcasts are sent to the Smart-Charger device address (0x12) every 10 to 60 seconds.
- If any of the *[OCA], [TCA], [OTA], [TDA], [RCA], [RTA]* flags are set, the *AlarmWarning* broadcast is sent to the host device address (0x14) every 10 seconds. Broadcasts stop when all flags above have been cleared.
- If any of the *[OCA], [TCA], [OTA] or [TDA]* flags are set, the *AlarmWarning* broadcast is sent to Smart-Charger device address every 10 seconds. Broadcasts stop when all flags above have been cleared.

Related Variables:

- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg B(2)[CPE],[HPE],[BCAST]
- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:ChargingVoltage(0x15)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[OCA],[TCA],[OTA],[TDA],[RCA],[RTA]

C.4.2 Charge Temperature Cfg (Subclass 32)

C.4.2.1 JT1 (Offset 0)

JT1 is the lower bound of the low-temperature charging range. If *Temperature* is below the ***JT1*** threshold, then *[TR1]* flag in *TempRange* is set and charging is inhibited from starting. If bq3060 device is in CHARGE mode (*[DSG]* = 0), then charging is suspended, *[CHGSUSP]* flag in *ChargingStatus* is set, and *ChargingCurrent* and *ChargingVoltage* are set to 0.

Table C-65. JT1

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
32	Charge Temperature Cfg	0	JT1	Integer	2	–400	1200	0	0.1°C

Related Variables:

- SBS:Temperature(0x08)
- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:ChargingVoltage(0x15)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[DSG]
- SBS:ChargingStatus(0x55)[CHGSUSP]
- SBS:TempRange(0x72)[TR1]

C.4.2.2 JT2 (Offset 2)

JT2 is the upper bound of the low-temperature charging range and the lower bound of standard-temperature charging range 1. If *Temperature* is between ***JT1*** and ***JT2***, then *[TR2]* flag in *TempRange* is set, *Charging Voltage* is set to ***LT Chg Voltage*** and *ChargingCurrent* is set to ***LT Chg Current 1***, ***LT Chg Current 2***, or ***LT Chg Current 3***, depending on cell voltage (see Section 1.5.2).

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table C-66. JT2

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
32	Charge Temperature Cfg	2	JT2	Integer	2	–400	1200	120	0.1°C

Related Variables

- DF:Charge Control:Charge Temperature Cfg(32):JT1(0)
- DF:Charge Control:Charge Cfg(34):LT Chg Voltage(0)
- DF:Charge Control:Charge Cfg(34):LT Chg Current1..3(2..6)
- SBS:Temperature(0x08)
- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:ChargingVoltage(0x15)
- SBS:TempRange(0x72)[TR2]

C.4.2.3 JT2a (Offset 4)

JT2a is the upper bound of the standard-temperature charging range1 and the lower bound of standard-temperature charging range 2. If *Temperature* is between ***JT2*** and ***JT2a***, then *[TR2A]* flag in *TempRange* is set, *Charging Voltage* is set to ***ST1 Chg Voltage*** and *ChargingCurrent* is set to ***ST1 Chg Current 1***, ***ST1 Chg Current 2***, or ***ST1 Chg Current 3***, depending on cell voltage (see *Section 1.5.2*).

Table C-67. JT2a

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE IN BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
32	Charge Temperature Cfg	4	JT2a	Integer	2	–400	1200	300	0.1°C

Related Variables:

- DF:Charge Control:Charge Temperature Cfg(32):JT2(2)
- DF:Charge Control:Charge Cfg(34):ST1 Chg Voltage(8)
- DF:Charge Control:Charge Cfg(34):ST1 Chg Current1..3(10..14)
- SBS:Temperature(0x08)
- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:ChargingVoltage(0x15)
- SBS:TempRange(0x72)[TR2A]

C.4.2.4 JT3 (Offset 6)

JT3 is the upper bound of the standard-temperature charging range 2 and the lower bound of high temperature charging range. If *Temperature* is between ***JT2a*** and ***JT3***, then *[TR3]* flag in *TempRange* is set, *Charging Voltage* is set to ***ST2 Chg Voltage*** and *ChargingCurrent* is set to ***ST2 Chg Current 1***, ***ST2 Chg Current 2***, or ***ST2 Chg Current 3***, depending on cell voltage (see *Section 1.5.2*).

If *Temperature* is greater than ***JT3*** and charging did not start ([DSG] = 1), then charging is inhibited from starting.

Table C-68. JT3

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
32	Charge Temperature Cfg	6	JT3	Integer	2	–400	1200	450	0.1°C

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Related Variables:

- DF:Charge Control:Charge Temperature Cfg(32):JT2a(4)
- DF:Charge Control:Charge Cfg(34):ST2 Chg Voltage(16)
- DF:Charge Control:Charge Cfg(34):ST2 Chg Current1..3(18..22)
- SBS:Temperature(0x08)
- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:ChargingVoltage(0x15)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[DSG]
- SBS:TempRange(0x72)[TR3]

C.4.2.5 JT4 (Offset 8)

JT4 is the upper bound of the high temperature charging range. If *Temperature* is between ***JT3*** and ***JT4***, then *[TR4]* flag in *TempRange* is set, *Charging Voltage* is set to ***HT Chg Voltage,*** and *Charging Current* is set to ***HT Chg Current 1, HT Chg Current 2***, or ***HTChg Current 3*** depending on cell voltage (see Section 1.5.2).

If *Temperature* is greater than ***JT4,*** then [*[TR5]*] flag in *TempRange* is set. If bq3060 device is in CHARGE mode (*[DSG]* = 0), then charging is suspended, *[CHGSUSP]* flag in *ChargingStatus* is set, and *ChargingCurrent* and *ChargingVoltage* are set to 0.

Table C-69. JT4

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
32	Charge Temperature Cfg	8	JT4	Integer	2	–400	1200	550	0.1°C

Related Variables:

- DF:Charge Control:Charge Temperature Cfg(32):JT3(6)
- DF:Charge Control:Charge Cfg(34):HT Chg Voltage(24)
- DF:Charge Control:Charge Cfg(34):HT Chg Current1..3(26..30)
- SBS:Temperature(0x08)
- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:ChargingVoltage(0x15)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[DSG]
- SBS:ChargingStatus(0x55)[CHGSUSP]
- SBS:TempRange(0x72)[TR4][TR5]

C.4.2.6 Temp Hys (Offset 4)

If the *Temperature* rises above ***JT1*** + ***Temp Hys*** or falls below ***JT3*** – ***Temp Hys*** in CHARGE INHIBIT mode, charging is allowed to be resumed and *[XCHG]* in *ChargingStatus* is cleared. If the ***[NR]*** flag is cleared, the fault condition can be cleared by removing and reinserting the battery pack.

Table C-70. Temp Hys

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE IN BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
32	Charge Temperature Cfg	10	Temp Hys	signed integer	2	0	100	10	0.1°C

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Related Variables:

- DF:Charge Control:Charge Temperature Cfg(32):JT1(0)
- DF:Charge Control:Charge Temperature Cfg(32):JT3(6)
- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg B(2)[NR],[CHGIN]
- SBS:Temperature(0x08)
- SBS:ChargingStatus(0x55)[XCHG]

C.4.3 Pre-Charge Cfg (Subclass 33)

C.4.3.1 Pre-chg Current (Offset 0)

The bq3060 device sets the *ChargingCurrent* to the ***Pre-chg Current*** value when in PRECHARGE mode.

Table C-71. Pre-chg Current

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
33	Pre-Charge Cfg	0	Pre-chg Current	unsigned integer	2	0	2000	250	mA

Related Variables:

- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)

C.4.3.2 Pre-chg Voltage (Offset 2)

The bq3060 device enters PRECHARGE mode and sets the *[PCHG]* flag in *ChargingStatus* if any *CellVoltage4..1* drops below the ***Pre-chg Voltage*** threshold. In PRE-CHG VOLTAGE mode, *Charging Voltage* is set to ***LT Chg Voltage***, and *Charging Current* is set to ***Pre-chg Current***.

Table C-72. Pre-chg Voltage

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE IN BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
33	Pre-Charge Cfg	2	Pre-chg Voltage	unsigned integer	2	0	20000	3000	mV

Related Variables:

- SBS:CellVoltage4(0x3c)
- SBS:CellVoltage3(0x3d)
- SBS:CellVoltage2(0x3e)
- SBS:CellVoltage1(0x3f)
- SBS:ChargingStatus(0x55)[PCHG]

C.4.3.3 Recovery Voltage (Offset 4)

The bq3060 device enters FAST CHARGE mode from PRECHARGE mode and sets either the *[LTCHG], [ST1CHG], [ST2CHG], or [HTCHG]* flag in *ChargingStatus* if all *CellVoltage4..1* are greater than or equal to the ***Recovery Voltage***.

Table C-73. Recovery Voltage

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
33	Pre-Charge Cfg	4	Recovery Voltage	unsigned integer	2	0	20000	3100	mV

Related Variables:

- DF:Pre-Charge Cfg(33):Pre-chg Voltage(2)
- SBS:Temperature(0x08)
- SBS:CellVoltage4(0x3c)

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

- SBS:CellVoltage3(0x3d)
- SBS:CellVoltage2(0x3e)
- SBS:CellVoltage1(0x3f)
- SBS:ChargingStatus(0x55)[FCHG]

C.4.4 Charge Cfg (Subclass 34)

C.4.4.1 LT Chg Voltage (Offset 0)

The bq3060 device sets *ChargingVoltage* to the ***LT Chg Voltage*** value when *Temperature* in is the low-temperature charging range (*[TR2]* = 1).

Table C-74. LT Chg Voltage

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
34	Charge Cfg	0	LT Chg Voltage	Integer	2	0	20,000	12,000	mV

Related Variables:

- SBS: Temperature(0x08)
- SBS: ChargingVoltage(0x15)
- SBS:TempRange(0x72)[TR2]

C.4.4.2 LT Chg Current 1 (Offset 2)

The bq3060 device sets *ChargingCurrent* to the ***LT Chg Current 1*** value when *Temperature* is in the low-temperature charging range (*[TR2]* = 1) and max(*CellVoltage4..1*) is in the CVR1 range.

Table C-75. LT Chg Current 1

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
34	Charge Cfg	2	LT Chg Current 1	Integer	2	0	20,000	2,000	mA

Related Variables:

- SBS:Temperature(0x08)
- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:CellVoltage4..1(0x3c..0x3f)
- SBS:TempRange(0x72)[TR2]

C.4.4.3 LT Chg Current 2 (Offset 4)

The bq3060 device sets *ChargingCurrent* to the ***LT Chg Current 2*** value when *Temperature* is in the low-temperature charging range (*[TR2]* = 1) and max(*CellVoltage4..1*) is in the CVR2 range.

Table C-76. LT Chg Current 2

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
34	Charge Cfg	4	LT Chg Current 2	Integer	2	0	20,000	2,000	mA

Related Variables:

- SBS:Temperature(0x08)
- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:CellVoltage4..1(0x3c..0x3f)
- SBS:TempRange(0x72)[TR2]

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

C.4.4.4 LT Chg Current 3 (Offset 6)

The bq3060 device sets *ChargingCurrent* to the ***LT Chg Current 3*** value when *Temperature* is in the low-temperature charging range (*[TR2]* = 1) and max(*CellVoltage4..1*) is in the CVR3 range.

Table C-77. LT Chg Current 3

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
34	Charge Cfg	6	LT Chg Current 3	Integer	2	0	20,000	2,000	mA

Related Variables:

- SBS:Temperature(0x08)
- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:CellVoltage4..1(0x3c..0x3f)
- SBS:TempRange(0x72)[TR2]

C.4.4.5 ST1 Chg Voltage (Offset 8)

The bq3060 device sets *ChargingVoltage* to the ***ST1 Chg Voltage*** value when *Temperature* is in the standard-temperature charging range 1 (*[TR2A]* = 1).

Table C-78. ST1 Chg Voltage

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
34	Charge Cfg	8	ST1 Chg Voltage	Integer	2	0	20,000	12,600	mV

Related Variables:

- SBS:Temperature(0x08)
- SBS:ChargingVoltage(0x15)
- SBS:TempRange(0x72)[TR2A]

C.4.4.6 ST1 Chg Current 1 (Offset 10)

The bq3060 device sets *ChargingCurrent* to the ***ST1 Chg Current 1*** value when *Temperature* is in the standard-temperature charging range 1 (*[TR2A]* = 1) and max(*CellVoltage4..1*) is in the CVR1 range.

Table C-79. ST1 Chg Current 1

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE IN BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
34	Charge Cfg	10	ST1 Chg Current 1	Integer	2	0	20,000	4,000	mA

Related Variables:

- SBS:Temperature(0x08)
- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:CellVoltage4..1(0x3c..0x3f)
- SBS:TempRange(0x72)[TR2A]

C.4.4.7 ST1 Chg Current 2 (Offset 12)

The bq3060 device sets *ChargingCurrent* to the ***ST1 Chg Current 2*** value when *Temperature* is in the standard-temperature charging range 1 (*[TR2A]* = 1) and max(*CellVoltage4..1*) is in the CVR2 range.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table C-80. ST1 Chg Current 2

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
34	Charge Cfg	12	ST1 Chg Current 2	Integer	2	0	20,000	4,000	mA

Related Variables:

- SBS:Temperature(0x08)
- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:CellVoltage4..1(0x3c..0x3f)
- SBS:TempRange(0x72)[TR2A]

C.4.4.8 ST1 Chg Current 3 (Offset 14)

The bq3060 device sets *ChargingCurrent* to the ***ST1 Chg Current 3*** value when *Temperature* is in the standard-temperature charging range 1 (*[TR2A]* = 1) and max(*CellVoltage4..1*) is in the CVR3 range.

Table C-81. ST1 Chg Current 3

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE IN BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
34	Charge Cfg	14	ST1 Chg Current 3	Integer	2	0	20,000	4,000	mA

Related Variables:

- SBS:Temperature(0x08)
- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:CellVoltage4..1(0x3c..0x3f)
- SBS:TempRange(0x72)[TR2A]

C.4.4.9 ST2 Chg Voltage (Offset 16)

The bq3060 device sets *ChargingVoltage* to the ***ST2 Chg Voltage*** value when *Temperature* is in the standard-temperature charging range 2 (*[TR3]* = 1).

Table C-82. ST2 Chg Voltage

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
34	Charge Cfg	16	ST2 Chg Voltage	Integer	2	0	20,000	12,600	mA

Related Variables:

- SBS:Temperature(0x08)
- SBS:ChargingVoltage(0x15)
- SBS:TempRange(0x72)[TR3]

C.4.4.10 ST2 Chg Current 1 (Offset 18)

The bq3060 device sets *ChargingCurrent* to the ***ST2 Chg Current 1*** value when *Temperature* is in the standard-temperature charging range 2 (*[TR3]* = 1) and max(*CellVoltage4..1*) is in the CVR1 range.

Table C-83. ST2 Chg Current 1

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
34	Charge Cfg	18	ST2 Chg Current 1	Integer	2	0	20,000	4,000	mA

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Related Variables:

- SBS:Temperature(0x08)
- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:CellVoltage4..1(0x3c..0x3f)
- SBS:TempRange(0x72)[TR3]

C.4.4.11 ST2 Chg Current 2 (Offset 20)

The bq3060 device sets *ChargingCurrent* to the ***ST2 Chg Current 2*** value when *Temperature* is in the standard-temperature charging range 2 (*[TR3]* = 1) and max(*CellVoltage4..1*) is in the CVR2 range.

Table C-84. ST2 Chg Current 2

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
34	Charge Cfg	20	ST2 Chg Current 2	Integer	2	0	20,000	4,000	mA

Related Variables:

- SBS:Temperature(0x08)
- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:CellVoltage4..1(0x3c..0x3f)
- SBS:TempRange(0x72)[TR3]

C.4.4.12 ST2 Chg Current 3 (Offset 22)

The bq3060 device sets *ChargingCurrent* to the ***ST2 Chg Current 3*** value when *Temperature* is in the standard-temperature charging range 2 (*[TR3]* = 1) and max(*CellVoltage4..1*) is in the CVR3 range.

Table C-85. ST2 Chg Current 3

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
34	Charge Cfg	22	ST2 Chg Current 3	Integer	2	0	20,000	4,000	mA

Related Variables:

- SBS:Temperature(0x08)
- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:CellVoltage4..1(0x3c..0x3f)
- SBS:TempRange(0x72)[TR3]

C.4.4.13 HT Chg Voltage (Offset 24)

The bq3060 device sets *ChargingVoltage* to the ***HT Chg Voltage*** value when *Temperature* is in the high-temperature charging range (*[TR4]* = 1).

Table C-86. HT Chg Voltage

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
34	Charge Cfg	24	HT Chg Voltage	Integer	2	0	20,000	12,570	mV

Related Variables:

- SBS:Temperature(0x08)
- SBS:ChargingVoltage(0x15)
- SBS:TempRange(0x72)[TR4]

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

C.4.4.14 HT Chg Current 1 (Offset 26)

The bq3060 device sets *ChargingCurrent* to the ***HT Chg Current 1*** value when *Temperature* is in the high-temperature charging range (*[TR4]* = 1) and max(*CellVoltage4..1*) is in the CVR1 range.

Table C-87. HT Chg Current 1

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
34	Charge Cfg	26	HT Chg Current 1	Integer	2	0	20,000	3,800	mA

Related Variables:

- SBS:Temperature(0x08)
- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:CellVoltage4..1(0x3c..0x3f)
- SBS:TempRange(0x72)[TR4]

C.4.4.15 HT Chg Current 2 (Offset 28)

The bq3060 device sets *ChargingCurrent* to the ***HT Chg Current 2*** value when *Temperature* is in the high-temperature charging range (*[TR4]* = 1) and max(*CellVoltage4..1*) is in the CVR2 range.

Table C-88. HT Chg Current 2

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE IN BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
34	Charge Cfg	28	HT Chg Current 2	Integer	2	0	20,000	3,800	mA

Related Variables:

- SBS:Temperature(0x08)
- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:CellVoltage4..1(0x3c..0x3f)
- SBS:TempRange(0x72)[TR4]

C.4.4.16 HT Chg Current 3 (Offset 30)

The bq3060 device sets *ChargingCurrent* to the ***HT Chg Current 3*** value when *Temperature* is in the high-temperature charging range (*[TR4]* = 1) and max(*CellVoltage4..1*) is in the CVR3 range.

Table C-89. HT Chg Current 3

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
34	Charge Cfg	30	HT Chg Current 3	Integer	2	0	20,000	3,800	mA

Related Variables:

- SBS:Temperature(0x08)
- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:CellVoltage4..1(0x3c..0x3f)
- SBS:TempRange(0x72)[TR4]

C.4.4.17 Cell Voltage Threshold 1 (Offset 32)

The bq3060 device is in cell voltage range 1 (CVR1) when max(*CellVoltage4..1*) < ***Cell Voltage Threshold 1***.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table C-90. Cell Voltage Threshold 1

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
34	Charge Cfg	32	Cell Voltage Threshold 1	Integer	2	0	5,000	3,900	mV

Related Variables:

- SBS:CellVoltage4..1(0x3c..0x3f)

C.4.4.18 Cell Voltage Threshold 2 (Offset 34)

The bq3060 device enters cell voltage range 2 (CVR2) when ***Cell Voltage Threshold 1*** < max(*CellVoltage4..1*) < ***Cell Voltage Threshold 2***. The bq3060 device enters cell voltage range 3 (CVR3) when max(*CellVoltage4..1*) > ***Cell Voltage Threshold 2***.

Table C-91. Cell Voltage Threshold 2

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
34	Charge Cfg	34	Cell Voltage Threshold 2	Integer	2	0	5,000	4,000	mV

Related Variables:

- DF:Charge Control:Charge Cfg(34):Cell Voltage Threshold 1(32)
- SBS:CellVoltage4..1(0x3c..0x3f)

C.4.4.19 Cell Voltage Thresh Hys (Offset 36)

Cell Voltage Thresh Hys makes sure that transitions between cell voltage ranges are not affected by small transients. For example, if the current cell voltage range is CVR2 and cell voltage goes above ***Cell Voltage Threshold 2*** then CVR3 is entered. Cell voltage has to fall below ***Cell Voltage Threshold 2*** – ***Cell Voltage Thresh Hys*** for the bq3060 device to go back to CVR2 range.

Table C-92. Cell Voltage Thresh Hys

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
34	Charge Cfg	36	Cell Voltage Thresh Hys	Integer	2	0	1,000	10	mV

Related Variables:

- SBS:CellVoltage4..1(0x3c..0x3f)
- DF:Charge Control:Charge Cfg(34):Cell Voltage Threshold 1(32)
- DF:Charge Control:Charge Cfg(34):Cell Voltage Threshold 2(34)

C.4.5 Termination Cfg. (Subclass 36)

C.4.5.1 Taper Current (Offset 0)

If battery *Current* falls below ***Taper Current*** for two consecutive ***Current Taper Window*** time periods during charging and *Voltage* is greater than or equal to ***Charging Voltage*** – ***Taper Voltage***, the bq3060 device recognizes valid primary charge termination.

Table C-93. Taper Current

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
36	Termination Cfg.	0	Taper Current	unsigned integer	2	0	1000	250	mA

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Related Variables:

- DF:Charge Control:Fast Charge Cfg(36):Charging Voltage(2)
- DF:Charge Control:Termination Cfg.(36):Taper Voltage(4)
- DF:Charge Control:Termination Cfg.(36):Current Taper Window(6)
- SBS:Voltage(0x09)
- SBS:Current(0x0a)

C.4.5.2 Taper Voltage (Offset 4)

For valid primary charge termination, pack *Voltage* must be greater than or equal to ***Charging Voltage*** – ***Taper Voltage***.

Table C-94. Taper Voltage

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
36	Termination Cfg.	4	Taper Voltage	unsigned integer	2	0	1000	300	mV

Related Variables:

- DF:Charge Control:Fast Charge Cfg(34):Charging Voltage(2)
- SBS:Voltage(0x09)

C.4.5.3 Current Taper Window (Offset 6)

For a valid primary charge termination, *Current* must fall below ***Taper Current*** threshold for two consecutive ***Current Taper Window*** time periods.

Table C-95. Current Taper Window

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
36	Termination Cfg.	6	Current Taper Window	unsigned integer	1	0	240	40	s

Related Variables:

- DF:Charge Control:Fast Charge Cfg(34):Charging Voltage(2)
- DF:Charge Control:Termination Cfg.(36):Taper Current(0)
- SBS:Current(0x0a)

C.4.5.4 TCA Set % (Offset 7)

When set between 0% and 100%, *[TCA]* in *BatteryStatus* is set if *RelativeStateOfCharge* is greater than or equal to ***TCA Set %***. Set to –1 to disable the TCA Set % function. If set to –1, the *[TCA]* flag is set on primary charge termination and *ChargingCurrent* is set to 0.

Table C-96. TCA Set %

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE
36	Termination Cfg.	7	TCA Set %	signed integer	1	–1	100	–1

Related Variables:

- DF:Charge Control:Termination Cfg.(36):TCA Clear %(8)
- SBS:RelativeStateOfCharge(0x0d)
- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[TCA]

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

C.4.5.5 TCA Clear % (Offset 8)

When set between 0% and 100%, *[TCA]* in *BatteryStatus* is cleared if *RelativeStateOfCharge* is below ***TCA Clear %***. Set to –1 to disable the TCA Clear % function.

Table C-97. TCA Clear %

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE IN BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE
36	Termination Cfg.	8	TCA Clear %	signed integer	1	–1	100	95

Related Variables:

- DF:Charge Control:Termination Cfg.(36):TCA Set %(7)
- SBS:RelativeStateOfCharge(0x0d)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[TCA]

C.4.5.6 FC Set % (Offset 9)

When set between 0% and 100%, *[FC]* in *BatteryStatus* is set if *RelativeStateOfCharge* is greater than or equal to ***FC Set %***. Set to –1 to disable the FC Set % function.

Table C-98. FC Set %

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE
36	Termination Cfg.	9	FC Set %	signed integer	1	–1	100	–1

Related Variables:

- DF:Charge Control:Termination Cfg.(36):FC Clear %(10)
- SBS:RelativeStateOfCharge(0x0d)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[FC]

C.4.5.7 FC Clear % (Offset 10)

When set between 0% and 100%, *[FC]* in *BatteryStatus* is cleared if *RelativeStateOfCharge* reaches or falls below ***FC Clear %***. Set to –1 to disable the FC Clear % function. It is recommended, however, not to set ***FC Clear %*** to –1.

Table C-99. FC Clear %

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE
36	Termination Cfg.	10	FC Clear %	signed integer	1	–1	100	98

Related Variables:

- DF:Charge Control:Termination Cfg.(36):FC Set %(9)
- SBS:RelativeStateOfCharge(0x0d)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[FC]

C.4.6 Cell Balancing Cfg (Subclass 37)

C.4.6.1 Cell Balance Threshold (Offset 0)

The Cell Balance Threshold value sets the minimum voltage in mV that each cell must achieve to initiate cell balancing.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table C-100. Cell Balance Threshold

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
37	Cell Balancing Cfg	0	Cell Balance Threshold	integer	2	0	5000	3900	mV

C.4.6.2 Cell Balance Window (Offset 2)

The Cell Balance Window value sets the amount, in mV, that the cell balance threshold increases during cell balancing.

Table C-101. Cell Balance Window

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
37	Cell Balancing Cfg	2	Cell Balance Window	integer	2	0	5000	100	mV

C.4.6.3 Cell Balance Min (Offset 4)

The Cell Balance Min value sets the cell differential, in mV, that must exist to initiate cell balancing.

Table C-102. Cell Balance Min

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
37	Cell Balancing Cfg	4	Cell Balance Min	unsigned integer	1	0	5000	40	mV

C.4.6.4 Cell Balance Interval (Offset 5)

The Cell Balance Interval value sets the cell balancing time interval in seconds.

Table C-103. Cell Balance Interval

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE IN BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
37	Cell Balancing Cfg	5	Cell Balance Interval	unsigned integer	1	0	240	20	s

C.4.7 Charging Faults (Subclass 38)

C.4.7.1 Over Charging Voltage (Offset 0)

If the battery pack *Voltage* is greater than or equal to *ChargingVoltage* + ***Over Charging Voltage*** for a time period greater than ***Over Charging Volt Time***, the *[OCHGV]* flag is set and the CHG FET and ZVCHG FET (if used) are turned off if ***[OCHGV]*** is also set in ***Charge Fault Cfg***.

Table C-104. Over Charging Voltage

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
38	Charging Faults	0	Over Charging Voltage	unsigned integer	2	0	3000	500	mV

Related Variables:

- DF:Charge Control:Charging Faults(38):Over Charging Volt Time(2)
- DF:Charge Control:Charging Faults(38):Charge Fault Cfg(21)[OCHGV]
- SBS:Voltage(0x09)
- SBS:ChargingVoltage(0x15)

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[TCA]
- SBS:ChargingStatus(0x55)[OCHGV]

C.4.7.2 Over Charging Volt Time (Offset 2)

If the battery pack *Voltage* is greater than or equal to *ChargingVoltage* + ***Over Charging Voltage*** for a time period greater than ***Over Charging Volt Time***, the *[OCHGV]* flag is set and the CHG FET and ZVCHG FET (if used) are turned off if ***[OCHGV]*** is also set in ***Charge Fault Cfg***. The bq3060 device recovers if the battery pack *Voltage* is less than or equal to ***Charging Voltage***.

Table C-105. Over Charging Volt Time

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE IN BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
38	Charging Faults	2	Over Charging Volt Time	unsigned integer	1	0	240	2	s

Related Variables:

- DF:Charge Control:Fast Charge Cfg(34):Charging Voltage(2)
- DF:Charge Control:Charging Faults(38):Over Charging Volt Time(2)
- DF:Charge Control:Charging Faults(38):Charge Fault Cfg(21)[OCHGV]
- SBS:Voltage(0x09)
- SBS:ChargingVoltage(0x15)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[TCA]
- SBS:ChargingStatus(0x55)[OCHGV]

C.4.7.3 Over Charging Current (Offset 3)

If the current is greater than or equal to the sum of *ChargingCurrent* and ***Over Charging Current*** for a time period greater than ***Over Charging Curr Time,*** the bq3060 device goes into an overcharging current error, *[OCHGI]* in *ChargingStatus* is set, and if ***[OCHGI]*** in ***Charge Fault Cfg*** is set, the CHG FET turns off and the ZVCHG FET (if used) is turned on. If the ZVCHG FET is not used, the CHG FET remains on, regardless of the bits set in ***Charge Fault Cfg***, because it acts as the ZVCHG FET.

Table C-106. Over Charging Current

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
38	Charging Faults	3	Over Charging Current	unsigned integer	2	0	2000	500	mA

Related Variables:

- DF:Charge Control:Charging Faults(38):Over Charging Curr Time(5)
- DF:Charge Control:Charging Faults(38):Charge Fault Cfg(21)[OCHGI]
- SBS:Current(0x0a)
- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[TCA]
- SBS:ChargingStatus(0x55)[OCHGI]

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

C.4.7.4 Over Charging Curr Time (Offset 5)

If the *Current* is greater than or equal to the sum of *ChargingCurrent* and ***Over Charging Current*** for a time period greater than ***Over Charging Curr Time,*** the bq3060 device goes into overcharging current error, *[OCHGI]* in *ChargingStatus* is set, and if ***[OCHGI]*** in ***Charge Fault Cfg*** is set, the CHG FET turns off and the ZVCHG FET (if enabled, such as ***[ZVCHG1]:[ZVCHG2]*** = 0:0 in ***Operation Cfg A***) is turned on. If the ZVCHG FET is not used, the CHG FET remains on, regardless of the bits set in ***Charge Fault Cfg***. The bq3060 device recovers if *AverageCurrent* is less than or equal to the ***Over Charging Curr Recov*** value.

Table C-107. Over Charging Curr Time

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
38	Charging Faults	5	Over Charging Curr Time	unsigned integer	1	0	240	2	s

Related Variables:

- DF:Charge Control:Charging Faults(38):Over Charging Current(3)
- DF:Charge Control:Charging Faults(38):Over Charging Curr Recov(6)
- DF:Charge Control:Charging Faults(38):Charge Fault Cfg(21)[OCHGI]
- SBS:Current(0x0a)
- SBS:AverageCurrent(0x0b)
- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[TCA]
- SBS:ChargingStatus(0x55)[OCHGI]

C.4.7.5 Over Charging Curr Recov (Offset 6)

The bq3060 device recovers from an overcharging current fault if *AverageCurrent* is less than or equal to ***Over Charging Curr Recov***. On recovery, *[OCHGI]* in *ChargingStatus* is reset and the CHG and ZVCHG FETs return to their previous states.

Table C-108. Over Charging Curr Recov

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE IN BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
38	Charging Faults	6	Over Charging Curr Recov	unsigned integer	2	0	2000	100	mA

Related Variables:

- DF:Charge Control:Charging Faults(38):Over Charging Current(3)
- DF:Charge Control:Charging Faults(38):Over Charging Curr Time(5)
- SBS:Current(0x0a)
- SBS:ChargingCurrent(0x14)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[TCA]
- SBS:ChargingStatus(0x55)[OCHGI]

C.4.7.6 Depleted Voltage (Offset 8)

The bq3060 device goes into a depleted voltage fault and sets *[XCHGLV]*, if the charger is present (*PackVoltage* > ***AFE Shutdown Voltage***) and *Voltage* is less than or equal to ***Depleted Voltage*** for a period greater than or equal to ***Depleted Voltage Time***. The DSG FET is turned off and the CHG and ZVCHG FETs are set according to ***[ZVCHG1,ZVCHG0]*** bits, if ***[CS_XCHGLV]*** is set in ***Charge Fault Cfg.***

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table C-109. Depleted Voltage

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
38	Charging Faults	8	Depleted Voltage	unsigned integer	2	0	16000	6000	mV

Related Variables:

- DF:Charge Control:Charging Faults(38):Depleted Voltage Time(10)
- DF:Charge Control:Charging Faults(38):Charge Fault Cfg(21)[CS_XCHGLV]
- DF:Power:Power(68):AFE Shutdown Voltage(8)
- SBS:Voltage(0x09)
- SBS:PackVoltage(0x5a)
- SBS:ChargingStatus(0x55)[XCHGLV]

C.4.7.7 Depleted Voltage Time(Offset 10)

The bq3060 device goes into a depleted voltage fault and sets *[XCHGLV]* if the charger is present and pack *Voltage* is less than or equal to ***Depleted Voltage*** for a period greater than or equal to ***Depleted Voltage Time***. If ***[CS_XCHGLV]*** is set in ***Charge Fault Cfg,*** the DSG FET is turned off and the CHG and ZVCHG FETs are set according to their precharge settings.

Table C-110. Depleted Voltage Time

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
38	Charging Faults	10	Depleted Voltage Time	unsigned integer	1	0	240	2	s

Related Variables:

- DF:Charge Control:Charging Faults(38):Depleted Voltage(8)
- DF:Charge Control:Charging Faults(38):Depleted Recovery(11)
- DF:Charge Control:Charging Faults(38):Charge Fault Cfg(21)[CS_XCHGLV]
- SBS:Voltage(0x09)
- SBS:ChargingStatus(0x55)[XCHGLV]

C.4.7.8 Depleted Recovery (Offset 11)

The bq3060 device recovers from a depleted voltage fault if pack *Voltage* is greater than or equal to the ***Depleted Recovery*** threshold. On recovery, *[OCHGLV]* is reset and the DSG FET, CHG FET and ZVCHG FET return to their previous states.

Table C-111. Depleted Recovery

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
38	Charging Faults	11	Depleted Recovery	unsigned integer	2	0	16000	6500	mV

Related Variables:

- DF:Charge Control:Charging Faults(38):Depleted Voltage Time(10)
- SBS:Voltage(0x09)
- SBS:ChargingStatus(0x55)[XCHGLV]

C.4.7.9 Over Charge Capacity (Offset 13)

The bq3060 device goes into an overcharge fault and sets the *[OC]* flag in *ChargingStatus* if the internal counted remaining capacity exceeds *FullChargeCapacity* + ***Over Charge Capacity***. The CHG FET and ZVCHG FET (if used) are also turned off if the ***[OC]*** bit is set in ***Charge Fault Cfg***.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table C-112. Over Charge Capacity

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
38	Charging Faults	13	Over Charge Capacity	unsigned integer	2	0	4000	300	mAh

Related Variables:

- DF:Charge Control:Charging Faults(38):Over Charge Recovery(15)
- DF:Charge Control:Charging Faults(38):Charge Fault Cfg(21)[OC]
- SBS:FullChargeCapacity(0x10)
- SBS:ChargingStatus(0x55)[OC]

C.4.7.10 Over Charge Recovery (Offset 15)

The bq3060 device recovers from an overcharge in NON-REMOVABLE BATTERY mode(***[NR]*** = 1) if it is continuously discharged by an amount of ***Over Charge Recovery*** charge.

Table C-113. Over Charge Recovery

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
38	Charging Faults	15	Over Charge Recovery	unsigned integer	2	0	100	2	mAh

Related Variables:

- DF:Charge Control:Charging Faults(38):Over Charge Capacity(13)
- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation B Cfg(2)[NR]
- SBS:RemainingCapacity(0x0f)
- SBS:FullChargeCapacity(0x10)
- SBS:ChargingStatus(0x55)[OC]

C.4.7.11 FC-MTO (Offset 17)

If charge *Current* is greater than or equal to ***Chg Current Threshold*** for ***FC-MTO*** time period, the bq3060 device generates a FAST CHARGE mode time out fault and sets the *[FCMTO]* flag. The CHG FET and ZVCHG FET (if used) are also turned off if ***[FCMTO]*** is set in ***Charge Fault Cfg***. Set to 0 to disable ***FC-MTO***.

Table C-114. FC-MTO

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
38	Charging Faults	17	FC-MTO	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	10800	s

Related Variables:

- DF:Gas Gauging:Current Thresholds(81):Chg Current Threshold(2)
- DF:Charge Control:Charging Faults(38):Charge Fault Cfg(21)[FCMTO]
- SBS:Current(0x0a)
- SBS:ChargingStatus(0x55)[FCMTO]

C.4.7.12 PC-MTO (Offset 19)

If charge *Current* is greater than or equal to ***Chg Current Threshold*** for ***PC-MTO*** time period, the bq3060 device generates a time-out error in PRECHARGE mode and sets the *[PCMTO]* flag. The CHG FET and ZVCHG FET (if used) are also turned off if ***[PCMTO]*** is set in ***Charge Fault Cfg***. Set to 0 to disable ***PC-MTO***.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table C-115. PC-MTO

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
38	Charging Faults	19	PC-MTO	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	3600	s

Related Variables:

- DF:Gas Gauging:Current Thresholds(81):Chg Current Threshold(2)
- DF:Charge Control:Charging Faults(38):Charge Fault Cfg(21)[PCMTO]
- SBS:Current(0x0a)
- SBS:ChargingStatus(0x55)[PCMTO]

C.4.7.13 Charge Fault Cfg (Offset 21)

The Charge Fault Cfg register sets the behavior of the charge, discharge, and precharge FETs in fault conditions.

Table C-116. Charge Fault Cfg

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
38	Charging Faults	21	Charge Fault Cfg	hex	1	0	0x3f	0x00	

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RSVD	RSVD	PCMTO	FCMTO	OCHGV	OCHGI	OC	CS_XCHGLV
R	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

LEGEND: R/W = Read and Write; R = Read only; - *n* = value after reset; RSVD = Reserved and **must** be programmed to 0

Figure C-5. Charge Fault Cfg Register

PCMTO — If set, CHG FET and ZVCHG FET (if used as the precharge FET) are turned off when precharge time out fault occurs.

FCMTO — If set, CHG FET and ZVCHG FET (if used as the precharge FET) are turned off when fast charge time out fault occurs.

OCHGV — If set, CHG FET and ZVCHG FET (if used as the precharge FET) are turned off when charge voltage fault occurs.

OCHGI — If set, CHG FET is turned off and ZVCHG FET (if used as the precharge FET) is turned on when charge current fault occurs. If ZVCHG FET is not used as the precharge FET, CHG FET remains on, regardless of the OCHGI bit.

OC — If set, CHG FET and ZVCHG FET (if used as the precharge FET) are turned off when over charge fault occurs.

CS_XCHGLV — If set, DSG FET is turned off when battery depleted fault occurs.

Related Variables:

- DF:Charge Control:Charging Faults(38):Over Charging Volt Time(2)
- DF:Charge Control:Charging Faults(38):Over Charging Curr Time(5)
- DF:Charge Control:Charging Faults(38):Depleted Voltage Time(10)
- DF:Charge Control:Charging Faults(38):Over Charge Capacity(13)
- DF:Charge Control:Charging Faults(38):FC-MTO(17)
- DF:Charge Control:Charging Faults(38):PC-MTO(19)

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

C.5 SBS Configuration

C.5.1 Data (Subclass 48)

C.5.1.1 Rem Cap Alarm (Offset 0)

When *[CapM]* in *BatteryStatus* is set to 0, the default value of *RemainingCapacityAlarm* is stored in ***Rem Cap Alarm*** and copied to the SBS value upon bq3060 device initialization.

Table C-117. Rem Cap Alarm

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
48	Data	0	Rem Cap Alarm	unsigned integer	2	0	700	300	mAh

Related Variables:

- SBS:RemainingCapacityAlarm(0x01)

C.5.1.2 Rem Energy Alarm (Offset 2)

When *[CapM]* in *BatteryStatus* is set to 1, the default value of *RemainingCapacityAlarm* is stored in ***Rem Energy Alarm*** and copied to the SBS value upon the bq3060 device initialization.

Table C-118. Rem Energy Alarm

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
48	Data	2	Rem Energy Alarm	unsigned integer	2	0	1000	432	10mWh

Related Variables:

- SBS:RemainingCapacityAlarm(0x01)

C.5.1.3 Rem Time Alarm (Offset 4)

The default value of *RemainingTimeAlarm* is stored in ***Rem Time Alarm*** and copied to the SBS value upon bq3060 device initialization.

Table C-119. Rem Time Alarm

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
48	Data	4	Rem Time Alarm	unsigned integer	2	0	30	10	min

Related Variables:

- SBS:RemainingTimeAlarm(0x02)

C.5.1.4 Init Battery Mode (Offset 6)

The default value of *BatteryMode* is stored in ***Init Battery Mode*** and copied to the SBS value upon bq3060 device initialization.

Table C-120. Init Battery Mode

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
48	Data	6	Init Battery Mode	hex	2	0	0xffff	0x0081	

Related Variables:

- SBS:BatteryMode(0x03)

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

C.5.1.5 Design Voltage (Offset 8)

The default value of *DesignVoltage* is stored in ***Design Voltage*** and copied to the SBS value upon bq3060 device initialization.

Table C-121. Design Voltage

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
48	Data	8	Design Voltage	unsigned integer	2	7000	18000	10800	mV

Related Variables:

- SBS:DesignVoltage(0x19)

C.5.1.6 Spec Info (Offset 10)

The default value of *SpecificationInfo* is stored in ***Spec Info*** and copied to the SBS value upon bq3060 device initialization.

Table C-122. Spec Info

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
48	Data	10	Spec Info	hex	2	0x0000	0xffff	0x0031	

Related Variables:

- SBS:SpecificationInfo(0x1a)

C.5.1.7 Manuf Date (Offset 12)

The default value of *ManufacturerDate* is stored in ***Manuf Date*** and copied to the SBS value upon bq3060 device initialization.

Table C-123. Manuf Date

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
48	Data	12	Manuf Date	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	0	Day + Mo * 32 + (Yr – 1980) * 512

Related Variables:

- SBS:ManufactureDate(0x1b)

C.5.1.8 Ser. Num. (Offset 14)

The default value of *SerialNumber* is stored in ***Ser. Num.*** and copied to the SBS value upon bq3060 device initialization.

Table C-124. Ser. Num.

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
48	Data	14	Ser. Num.	hex	2	0x0000	0xffff	0x0001	

Related Variables:

- SBS:SerialNumber(0x1c)

C.5.1.9 Cycle Count (Offset 16)

The default value of *CycleCount* is stored in ***Cycle Count*** and copied to the SBS value upon bq3060 device initialization. When the SBS value changes ***Cycle Count*** is also updated.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table C-125. Cycle Count

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
48	Data	16	Cycle Count	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	0	Count

Related Variables:

- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg B(2)[CCT]
- DF:SBS Configuration:Data(48):CC Threshold(18)
- DF:SBS Configuration:Data(48):CC %(20)
- SBS:CycleCount(0x17)

C.5.1.10 CC Threshold (Offset 18)

If the *[CCT]* bit is cleared, the cycle count function counts the accumulated discharge of the ***CC Threshold*** value as one cycle.

Table C-126. CC Threshold

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
48	Data	18	CC Threshold	signed integer	2	100	32767	4400	mAh

Related Variables:

- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg B(2)[CCT]
- SBS:CycleCount(0x17)

C.5.1.11 CC % (Offset 20)

If the *[CCT]* bit is set, the cycle count function counts the accumulated discharge of (*FullChargeCapacity* x ***CC %***) as one cycle. If (*FullChargeCapacity* x ***CC %***) is smaller than ***CC Threshold***, ***CC Threshold*** is used for counting.

Table C-127. CC %

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
48	Data	20	CC %	unsigned integer	1	0	100	90	%

Related Variables:

- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg B(2)[CCT]
- DF:SBS Configuration:Data(48):CC Threshold(18)
- SBS:FullChargeCapacity(0x10)
- SBS:CycleCount(0x17)

C.5.1.12 CF Max Error Limit (Offset 21)

If *MaxError* function value is greater than ***CF Max Error Limit***, *[CF]* in *BatteryMode* is set.

Table C-128. CF Max Error Limit

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
48	Data	21	CF Max Error Limit	unsigned integer	1	0	100	100	%

Related Variables:

- SBS:BatteryMode(0x03)[CF]
- SBS:MaxError(0x0c)

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

C.5.1.13 Design Capacity (Offset 22)

If *[CapM]* in *BatteryMode* is set to 0, the *DesignCapacity* function reports ***Design Capacity***.

Table C-129. Design Capacity

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
48	Data	22	Design Capacity	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	4400	mAh

Related Variables:

- DF:Gas Gauging:IT Config(80):Load Select(0)
- SBS:BatteryMode(0x03)[CapM]
- SBS:DesignCapacity(0x18)
- SBS:StateOfHealth(0x4f)

C.5.1.14 Design Energy (Offset 24)

If *[CapM]* in *BatteryMode* is set to 1, the *DesignCapacity* function reports ***Design Energy***.

Table C-130. Design Energy

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
48	Data	24	Design Energy	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	4752	0.1Wh

Related Variables:

- DF:Gas Gauging:IT Config(80):Load Select(0)
- SBS:BatteryMode(0x03)[CapM]
- SBS:DesignCapacity(0x18)
- SBS:StateOfHealth(0x4f)

C.5.1.15 Full Charge Capacity(Offset 26)

The ***Full Charge Capacity*** value is used as the *Full Charge Capacity* at device reset. The value is updated by the CEDV gauging algorithm when battery voltage reaches EDV2. Initialize the ***Full Charge Capacity*** value to ***Design Capacity***.

Table C-131. Full Charge Capacity

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
48	Data	26	Full Charge Capacity	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	4400	mAh

Related Variables:

- SBS:FullChargeCapacity(0x10)

C.5.1.16 DOD at EDV2(Offset 28)

The DOD at EDV2 value is updated by the CEDV gauging algorithm when battery voltage reaches EDV2. If ***Battery Low %*** is altered, the ***DOD at EDV2*** value should be set to (1 – Battery_Low%) x 16384, where Battery_Low% = ***Battery Low %*** ÷ 2.56. The firmware default value is 15232, which corresponds to a ***Battery Low %*** = 18 (% / 2.56) (saved to the DF as 18 in value of % / 2.56).

Table C-132. DOD at EDV2

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
48	Data	28	DOD at EDV2	unsigned integer	2	0	16384	15232	

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

- DF:Gas Gauging:CEDV Cfg(85):Battery Low %(44)

C.5.1.17 Manuf Name (Offset 30)

The *ManufacturerName* function returns a string stored in ***Manuf Name***. The maximum text length is 11 characters.

Table C-133. Manuf Name

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
48	Data	30	Manuf Name	string	11 + 1	–	–	Texas Inst.	ASCII

Related Variables:

- SBS:ManufacturerName(0x20)

C.5.1.18 Device Name (Offset 42)

The *DeviceName* function returns a string stored in ***Device Name***. The maximum text length is seven characters.

Table C-134. Device Name

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
48	Data	42	Device Name	string	7 + 1	–	–	bq3060 device	ASCII

Related Variables:

- SBS:DeviceName(0x21)

C.5.1.19 Device Chemistry (Offset 50)

The *DeviceChemistry* function returns a string stored in ***Device Chemistry***. The maximum text length is four characters.

Table C-135. Device Chemistry

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
48	Data	50	Device Chemistry	string	4 + 1	–	–	LION	ASCII

Related Variables:

- SBS:DeviceChemistry(0x22)

C.5.2 Configuration(Subclass 49)

C.5.2.1 TDA Set % (Offset 0)

If set between 0% and 100%, the bq3060 device sets the *[TDA]* flag in *BatteryStatus* if the *RelativeStateOfCharge* reaches or falls below ***TDA Set %***. Set to –1 to disable the TDA Set % function.

Table C-136. TDA Set %

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE
49	Configuration	0	TDA Set %	signed integer	1	–1	100	6

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Related Variables:

- SBS:RelativeStateOfCharge(0x0d)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[TDA]

C.5.2.2 TDA Clear % (Offset 1)

If set between 0% and 100%, the bq3060 device clears the *[TDA]* flag in *BatteryStatus* if the *RelativeStateOfCharge* reaches or rises above ***TDA Clear %***. Set to –1 to disable the TDA Clear % function.

Table C-137. TDA Clear %

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE
49	Configuration	1	TDA Clear %	signed integer	1	–1	100	8

Related Variables:

- SBS:RelativeStateOfCharge(0x0d)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[TDA]

C.5.2.3 FD Set % (Offset 2)

If set between 0% and 100%, the bq3060 device sets the *[FD]* flag in *BatteryStatus* if the *RelativeStateOfCharge* reaches or falls below ***FD Set %***. Set to –1 to disable the FD Set % function.

Table C-138. FD Set %

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE
49	Configuration	2	FD Set %	signed integer	1	–1	100	2

Related Variables:

- SBS:RelativeStateOfCharge(0x0d)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[FD]

C.5.2.4 FD Clear % (Offset 3)

If set between 0% and 100%, the bq3060 device clears the *[FD]* flag in *BatteryStatus* if the *RelativeStateOfCharge* reaches or rises above ***FD Clear %***. Set to –1 to disable the FD Clear % function.

Table C-139. FD Clear %

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE
49	Configuration	3	FC Clear %	signed integer	1	–1	100	5

Related Variables:

- SBS:RelativeStateOfCharge(0x0d)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[FD]

C.5.2.5 TDA Set Volt Threshold (Offset 4)

The bq3060 device sets the *[TDA]* flag in *BatteryStatus* if *Voltage* is less than or equal to ***TDA Set Volt Threshold*** for a period greater than or equal to ***TDA Set Volt Time***.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table C-140. TDA Set Volt Threshold

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
49	Configuration	4	TDA Set Volt Threshold	unsigned integer	2	0	16800	3750	mV

Related Variables:

- DF:SBS Configuration:Configuration(49):TDA Set Volt Time(6)
- SBS:Voltage(0x09)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[TDA]

C.5.2.6 TDA Set Volt Time (Offset 6)

The bq3060 device sets the *[TDA]* flag in *BatteryStatus* if *Voltage* is less than or equal to ***TDA Set Volt Threshold*** for a period greater than or equal to ***TDA Set Volt Time***. Set to 0 to disable the TDA Set Volt Time feature.

Table C-141. TDA Set Volt Time

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
49	Configuration	6	TDA Set Volt Time	unsigned integer	1	0	240	5	s

Related Variables:

- DF:SBS Configuration:Configuration(49):TDA Set Volt Threshold(4)
- SBS:Voltage(0x09)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[TDA]

C.5.2.7 TDA Clear Volt (Offset 7)

The bq3060 device clears the *[TDA]* flag if *Voltage* is greater than or equal to ***TDA Clear Volt***. ***TDA Clear Volt*** clears *[TDA]* only if *[TDA]* is set by ***TDA Set Volt Threshold***. It will not clear *[TDA]* if *[TDA]* is set by ***TDA Set %*** or any other function.

Table C-142. TDA Clear Volt

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
49	Configuration	7	TDA Clear Volt	unsigned integer	2	0	16800	4125	mV

Related Variables:

- DF:SBS Configuration:Configuration(49):TDA Set Volt Threshold(4)
- DF:SBS Configuration:Configuration(49):TDA Set Volt Time(6)
- SBS:Voltage(0x09)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[TDA]

C.5.2.8 FD Set Volt Threshold (Offset 9)

The bq3060 device sets the *[FD]* flag if *Voltage* is less than or equal to ***FD Set Volt Threshold*** for a period greater than or equal to ***FD Volt Time***.

Table C-143. FD Set Volt Threshold

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
49	Configuration	9	FD Set Volt Threshold	unsigned integer	2	0	16800	3750	mV

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Related Variables:

- DF:SBS Configuration:Configuration(49):FD Volt Time(11)
- SBS:Voltage(0x09)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[FD]

C.5.2.9 FD Volt Time (Offset 11)

The bq3060 device sets the *[FD]* flag if *Voltage* is less than or equal to ***FD Set Volt Threshold*** for a period greater than or equal to ***FD Volt Time***. Set to 0 to disable the FD Volt Time feature.

Table C-144. FD Volt Time

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
49	Configuration	11	FD Volt Time	unsigned integer	1	0	240	5	s

Related Variables:

- DF:SBS Configuration:Configuration(49):FD Set Volt Threshold(9)
- SBS:Voltage(0x09)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[FD]

C.5.2.10 FD Clear Volt (Offset 12)

The bq3060 device clears the *[FD]* flag if *Voltage* is greater than or equal to ***FD Clear Volt***.

Table C-145. FD Clear Volt

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
49	Configuration	12	FD Clear Volt	unsigned integer	2	0	16800	4125	mV

Related Variables:

- DF:SBS Configuration:Configuration(49):FD Set Volt Threshold(9)
- SBS:Voltage(0x09)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[FD]

C.6 System Data

C.6.1 Manufacturer Data (Subclass 56)

C.6.1.1 Pack Lot Code (Offset 0)

The *ManufacturerData* function reports ***Pack Lot Code*** as part of its return value.

Table C-146. Pack Lot Code

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
56	Manufacturer Data	0	Pack Lot Code	hex	2	0x0000	0xffff	0x0000	

Related Variables:

- SBS:ManufacturerData(0x23)

C.6.1.2 PCB Lot Code (Offset 2)

The *ManufacturerData* function reports ***PCB Lot Code*** as part of its return value.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table C-147. PCB Lot Code

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
56	Manufacturer Data	2	PCB Lot Code	hex	2	0x0000	0xffff	0x0000	

Related Variables:

- SBS:ManufacturerData(0x23)

C.6.1.3 Firmware Version (Offset 4)

The *ManufacturerData* function reports ***Firmware Version*** as part of its return value.

Table C-148. Firmware Version

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
56	Manufacturer Data	4	Firmware Version	hex	2	0x0000	0xffff	0x0000	

Related Variables:

- SBS:ManufacturerData(0x23)

C.6.1.4 Hardware Revision (Offset 6)

The *ManufacturerData* function reports ***Hardware Version*** as part of its return value.

Table C-149. Hardware Revision

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
56	Manufacturer Data	6	Hardware Revision	hex	2	0x0000	0xffff	0x0000	

Related Variables:

- SBS:ManufacturerData(0x23)

C.6.1.5 Cell Revision (Offset 8)

The *ManufacturerData* function reports ***Cell Revision*** as part of its return value.

Table C-150. Cell Revision

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
56	Manufacturer Data	8	Cell Revision	hex	2	0x0000	0xffff	0x0000	

Related Variables:

- SBS:ManufacturerData(0x23)

C.6.2 Manufacturer Info (Subclass 58)

C.6.2.1 Manuf. Info (Offset 0)

The *ManufacturerInfo* function returns the string stored in ***Manuf. Info***. The maximum text length is 31 characters.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table C-151. Manuf. Info

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
58	Manufacturer Info	0	Manuf. Info	string	31 + 1	—	—	0123456789abcdef0123456789abcde	

Related Variables:

- SBS:ManufacturerInfo(0x70)

C.6.3 Lifetime Data (Subclass 59)

C.6.3.1 Lifetime Max Temp (Offset 0)

If the *[LTPF]* flag is set, ***Lifetime Max Temp*** value is updated if one of the following conditions are met:

- Internal measurement temperature – ***Lifetime Max Temp*** > 1 °C.
- Internal measurement temperature > ***Lifetime Max Temp*** for a period > 60 seconds
- Internal measurement temperature > ***Lifetime Max Temp*** AND any other lifetime value is updated

Table C-152. Lifetime Max Temp

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
59	Lifetime Data	0	Lifetime Max Temp	signed integer	2	0	1400	300	0.1°C

Related Variables:

- SBS:ManufacturerAccess(0x00):LTPF Enable(0x0021)
- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[LTPF]

C.6.3.2 Lifetime Min Temp (Offset 2)

If the *[LTPF]* flag is set, ***Lifetime Min Temp*** is updated if one of the following conditions are met:

- ***Lifetime Min Temp*** – internal measurement temperature > 1 °C.
- ***Lifetime Min Temp*** > internal measurement temperature for a period > 60 seconds
- ***Lifetime Min Temp*** > internal measurement temperature > AND any other lifetime value is updated

Table C-153. Lifetime Min Temp

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
59	Lifetime Data	2	Lifetime Min Temp	signed integer	2	–600	1400	200	0.1°C

Related Variables:

- SBS:ManufacturerAccess(0x00):LTPF Enable(0x0021)
- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[LTPF]

C.6.3.3 Lifetime Max Cell Voltage (Offset 4)

If the *[LTPF]* flag is set, ***Lifetime Max Cell Voltage*** is updated if one of the following conditions are met:

- Any internally measured cell voltage – ***Lifetime Max Cell Voltage*** > 25 mV
- Any internally measured cell voltage > ***Lifetime Max Cell Voltage*** for a period > 60 seconds
- Any internally measured cell voltage ***Lifetime Max Cell Voltage*** AND any other lifetime value is updated

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table C-154. Lifetime Max Cell Voltage

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
59	Lifetime Data	4	Lifetime Max Cell Voltage	signed integer	2	–32768	32767	3500	mV

Related Variables:

- SBS:ManufacturerAccess(0x00):LTPF Enable(0x0021)
- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[LTPF]

C.6.3.4 Lifetime Min Cell Voltage (Offset 6)

If the *[LTPF]* flag is set, ***Lifetime Min Cell Voltage*** is updated if one of the following conditions are met:

- ***Lifetime Min Cell Voltage*** – any internally measured cell voltage > 25 mV
- ***Lifetime Min Cell Voltage*** > any internally measured cell voltage for a period > 60 seconds
- ***Lifetime Min Cell Voltage*** > any internally measured cell voltage AND any other lifetime value is updated

Table C-155. Lifetime Min Cell Voltage

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
59	Lifetime Data	6	Lifetime Min Cell Voltage	signed integer	2	–32768	32767	3200	mV

Related Variables:

- SBS:ManufacturerAccess(0x00):LTPF Enable(0x0021)
- SBS:OperationStatus(0x54)[LTPF]

C.7 Configuration

C.7.1 Registers (Subclass 64)

C.7.1.1 Operation Cfg A (Offset 0)

The Operation Cfg A register enables, disables, or configures various features of the bq3060 device.

Table C-156. Operation Cfg A

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
64	Configuration	0	Operation Cfg A	hex	2	0x0000	0xffff	0x0228	

	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
High Byte	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD	CC1	CC0
Low Byte	RSVD	RSVD	SLEEP	TEMP1	TEMP0	RSVD	ZVCHG1	ZVCHG0

LEGEND: RSVD = Reserved and **must** be programmed to 0

Figure C-6. Operation Cfg A

CC1, CC0 — The CC1, CC0 bits configure the bq3060 device for the number of series cells in the battery stack.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

0,0 = Reserved
0,1 = 2 cell
1,0 = 3 cell (default)
1,1 = 4 cell

SLEEP — Enables the bq3060 device to enter SLEEP mode if the SMBus lines are low.

0 = The bq3060 device never enters SLEEP mode
1 = The bq3060 device enters SLEEP mode under normal Sleep entry criteria (default)
Related Variables:
SBS:ManufacterAccess(0x00):Sleep(0x0011)

TEMP1, TEMP0 — The TEMP1, TEMP0 bits configure the source of the *Temperature* function

0,0 = Internal Temperature Sensor
0,1 = TS1 Input (default)
1,0 = Greater Value of TS1 or TS2 Inputs
1,1 = Average of TS1 and TS2 Inputs
Related Variables:
SBS:Temperature(0x08)
SBS:TS1Temperature(0x5E)
SBS:TS2Temperature(0x5F)

ZVCHG1, ZVCHG0 — The ZVCHG1, ZVCHG0 bits enable or disable Precharge.

0,0 = Precharge and zero-volt charge using ZVCHG FET is enabled (default)
0,1 = Precharge: Requires smart charger that can output precharge current autonomously, or by receiving broadcast *Charging Current* or *Charging Voltage* from the bq3060 device; Does not support zero-volt charge; ZVCHG FET is disabled
1,0 = Not defined, both CHG and ZVCHG FET are disabled
1,1 = Not defined, both CHG and ZVCHG FET are disabled

C.7.1.2 Operation Cfg B (Offset 2)

The Operation Cfg B register enables, disables, or configures various features of the bq3060 device.

Table C-157. Operation Cfg B

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
64	Configuration	2	Operation Cfg B	hex	2	0x0000	0xffff	0x0440	

	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
High Byte	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD	NCSMB	NRCHG	CSYNC	CHGTERM	CCT
Low Byte	CHGSUSP	OTFET	CHGFET	CHGIN	NR	CPE	HPE	BCAST

Figure C-7. Operation Cfg B

NCSMB — Disables extended SMBUS $t_{TIMEOUT}$ feature. Use the NCSMB bit with caution.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

0 = Normal SMBUS $t_{TIMEOUT}$ (default)
1 = Extended SMBUS $t_{TIMEOUT}$

NRCHG — Enables the CHG FET to remain on during sleep when the bq3060 device is in NON-REMOVABLE BATTERY mode.

0 = CHG FET turns off in SLEEP Mode if the ***[NR]*** bit is set (default)
1 = CHG FET remains on in SLEEP Mode if the ***[NR]*** bit is set

Related Variables:

DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg B(2)[NR]

CSYNC — Enables the bq3060 device to write *RemainingCapacity* equal to *FullChargeCapacity* when a valid charge termination is detected.

0 = *RemainingCapacity* is not modified on valid primary charge termination
1 = *RemainingCapacity* is written to equal *FullChargeCapacity* on valid primary charge termination. (default)

Related Variables:

SBS:RemainingCapacity(0x0f)
SBS:FullChargeCapacity(0x10)

CHGTERM — The CHGTERM bit enables or disables the *[TCA]* and *[FC]* flags in *BatteryStatus* to be cleared after charge termination is confirmed.

0 = *[TCA]* and *[FC]* are not cleared by primary charge termination confirmation, but are cleared by other means. (default)
1 = *[TCA]* and *[FC]* flags are cleared on valid primary charge termination. Note: This does not disable clearing the flags by ***TCA Clear %*** and ***FC Clear %***.

Related Variables:

DF:Charge Control:Termination Cfg(36):Taper Current(0)
DF:Charge Control:Termination Cfg(36):Current Taper Window(6)
DF:Charge Control:Termination Cfg(36):TCA Clear %(8)
DF:Charge Control:Termination Cfg(36):FC Clear %(10)
SBS:Current(0x0a)
SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[FC],[TCA]

CCT — The CCT bit sets the formula for updating *Cycle Count*.

0 = The bq3060 device uses the ***CC Threshold*** value. (default)
1 = The bq3060 device uses ***CC %*** of *FullChargeCapacity*.

Related Variables:

DF:SBS Configuration:Data(48):Cycle Count(16)
DF:SBS Configuration:Data(48):CC Threshold(18)

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

DF:SBS Configuration Data(48):CC %(18\\20)
SBS:FullChargeCapacity(0x10)

CHGSUSP— The CHGSUSP bit enables the bq3060 device to turn off the CHG FET (and ZVCHG FET) when in CHARGE SUSPEND mode.

0 = No FETs change in CHARGE SUSPEND mode. (default)
1 = CHG FET and ZVCHG FET (if used) turn off in CHARGE SUSPEND mode.

OTFET — The OTFET bit enables or disables FET actions from reacting to an overtemperature fault.

0 = There is NO FET action when an overtemperature condition is detected.
1 = When the *[OTC]* flag is set, then the CHG FET is turned off, and when the *[OTD]* flag is set, then the DSG FET is turned off. (default)

Related Variables:

SBS:SafetyStatus(0x51)[OTC],[OTD]

CHGFET — Thie CHGFET bit enables or disables the CHG FET from reacting to a valid charge termination.

0 = CHG FET stays on at charge termination(*[TCA]* is set). (default)
1 = CHG FET turns off at charge termination.

Related Variables:

SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[TCA]

CHGIN — The CHGIN bit enables the CHG FET and ZVCHG FET (if used) to turn off when the bq3060 device is in CHARGE-INHIBIT mode.

0 = No FET change in CHARGE-INHIBIT mode. (default)
1 = CHG and ZVCHG FETs, if used, turn off in CHARGE-INHIBIT mode.

Related Variables:

SBS:ChargingStatus(0x55)[XCHG]

NR — The NR bit configures the bq3060 device to be in REMOVABLE or NON-REMOVABLE BATTERY mode and determines the recovery method for current based Primary Protection features.

0 = REMOVABLE BATTERY mode. (default)
1 = NON-REMOVABLE BATTERY mode.

Related Variables:

DF:Configuration:Registers(64): Non-Removable Cfg(8)

CPE — The CPE bit enables or disables PEC transmissions to the smart-battery charger for MASTER mode alarm messages.

0 = No PEC byte on alarm warning to charger (default)
1 = PEC byte on alarm warning to charger

HPE — The HPE bit enables or disables PEC transmissions to the smart-battery host for MASTER mode alarm messages and prevents receiving communications from all sources in SLAVE mode. If the host uses PEC, the bit should be set.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

0 = No PEC byte on alarm warning to host and receiving communications from all sources in SLAVE mode (default)

1 = PEC byte on alarm warning to host and receiving communications from all sources in SLAVE mode. If host uses PEC, the bit should be set.

BCAST — The BCAST bit enables or disables SBS broadcasts to the smart-battery charger and host.

0 = Broadcasts to host and charger disabled (default)

1 = Broadcasts to host and charger enabled

Operation Cfg C (Offset 4)

The Operation Cfg C register enables, disables, or configures various features of the bq3060 device.

Table C-158. Operation Cfg C

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
64	Configuration	4	Operation Cfg C	hex	2	0x0000	0xffff	0x0040	

	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
High Byte	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD
Low Byte	RSVD	CUV_RECOV_CHG	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD	SHUTV	PROD_LTPF_EN	RSOCL

LEGEND: RSVD = Reserved and **must** be programmed to 0

Figure C-8. Operation Cfg C

CUV_RECOV_CHG — The CUV_RECOV_CHG bit configures the cell undervoltage recovery condition.

0 (default) = CUV recovery uses voltage criteria only

1 = In addition to the voltage criteria, gas gauge must also be in CHARGE mode for CUV recovery; see *Section 1.4.11* for more information on gas-gauge operating modes.

SHUTV — The SHUTV bit configures the voltage threshold used when entering SHUTDOWN mode.

0 = Shutdown occurs when *Voltage* ≤ ***Shutdown Voltage*** AND *Current* ≤ 0 for a period greater than ***Shutdown Time***.

1 (default) = Shutdown occurs when Min (*CellVoltage4..1*) ≤ to ***Cell Shutdown Voltage*** and *Current* ≤ 0 for a period greater than ***Cell Shutdown Time***.

PROD_LTPF_EN — .Production Lifetime Data and PF enable bit enables or disables Lifetime Data and permanent failures from occurring. The bit can be set directly by the LTPF Enable command (See LTPF Enable command 0x0021 in *Section A.1.2.4*).

0 (default) = All Lifetime Data logging and PFs (except DFF) are prevented from occurring.

NOTE: If the bit is set to 0 and a Permanent Failure occurs, PFStatus will still report that the failure has occurred. Also, if the FETs have been turned on, they will turn off if a failure occurs. However, data flash write access is still granted and the Permanent Failure is NOT logged in the PF Status section of data flash. The PFStatus indicator will clear and the FETs will turn on once ManufacturerAccess(0x00) has received the *LTPF Enable* (0x0021) command or the Reset (0x0041) command if the Permanent Failure condition no longer exists.

1 = All Lifetime Data logging and PFs are allowed.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

RSOCL — The RSOCL bit determines the method in which *RelativeStateOfCharge* and *RemainingCapacity* are updated to 100% when charging is complete.

0 (default) = If the ***[RSOCL]*** bit in ***Operation Cfg C*** is cleared then *RelativeStateofCharge* and *RemainingCapacity* are **not** held at 99% until primary charge termination occurs. Fractions of % greater than 99% are rounded up to display 100%.

1 = If the ***[RSOCL]*** bit in ***Operation Cfg C*** is set, then *RelativeStateofCharge* and *RemainingCapacity* are held at 99% until primary charge termination occurs and only displays 100% upon entering primary charge termination.

NOTE: **PROD_LTPF_EN** – If the bit is set to 0 and a Permanent Failure occurs, *PFStatus* will still report that the failure has occurred. Also, if the FETs have been turned on, they will turn off if a failure occurs. However, data flash write access is still granted and the Permanent Failure is NOT logged in the PF Status section of data flash. The *PFStatus* indicator will clear and the FETs will turn back on once *ManufacturerAccess*(0x00) has received the *LTPF Enable* (0x0021) command or the *Reset* (0x0041) command, assuming the Permanent Failure condition no longer exists.

C.7.1.3 Permanent Fail Cfg (Offset 6)

The ***Permanent Fail Cfg*** register enables or disables the use of the FUSE pin when the corresponding permanent fail error occurs. If the FUSE pin is driven high, ***Fuse Flag*** is set to 0x3672.

Table C-159. Permanent Fail Cfg

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
64	Configuration	6	Permanent Fail Cfg	hex	2	0x0000	0x5fff	0x0000	

Related Variables:

- DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):PF Flags1(0)
- DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):Fuse Flag(2)

	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
High Byte	RSVD	XPFVSHUT	RSVD	XSOPT	XSOCD	XSOCC	XAFE_P	XAFE_C
Low Byte	XDFF	XDFETF	XCFETF	XCIM	XSOTD	XSOTC	XSOV	XPFIN

LEGEND: RSVD = Reserved and **must** be programmed to 0

Figure C-9. Permanent Fail Cfg

XPFVSHUT — If the XPFVSHUT bit is set AND any permanent failure happens AND the bq3060 device goes into shutdown, the FUSE pin is driven high.

Related Variables:

DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):PF Flags1(0)[SOPT]

XSOPT — If the XSOPT bit is set AND an open thermistor permanent failure occurs, the FUSE pin is driven high.

Related Variables:

DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):PF Flags1(0)[SOPT]

XSOCD — If the XSOCD bit is set AND a discharge safety overcurrent permanent failure occurs, the FUSE pin is driven high.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Related Variables:
DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):PF Flags1(0)[SOCD]

XSOCC — If the XSOCC bit is set AND a charge safety overcurrent failure occurs, the FUSE pin is driven high.

Related Variables:
DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):PF Flags1(0)[SOCC]

XAFE_P — If the XAFE_P bit is set AND a periodic AFE-communications permanent failure occurs, the FUSE pin is driven high.

Related Variables:
DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):PF Flags1(0)[AFE_P]

XAFE_C — If thie XAFE_Cbit is set AND an AFE-communications permanent failure occurs, the FUSE pin is driven high.

Related Variables:
DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):PF Flags1(0)[AFE_C]

XDFF — If the XDFF bit is set AND a Data Flash fault permanent failure occurs, the FUSE pin is driven high.

Related Variables:
DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):PF Flags1(0)[DFF]

XDFETF — If the XDFETF bit is set AND a DSG FET permanent failure occurs, the FUSE pin is driven high.

Related Variables:
DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):PF Flags1(0)[DFETF]

XCFETF — If the XCFETF bit is set AND a CHG FET permanent failure occurs, the FUSE pin is driven high.

Related Variables:
DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):PF Flags1(0)[CFETF]

XCIM — If the XCIM bit is set AND a cell imbalance permanent failure occurs, the FUSE pin is driven high.

Related Variables:
DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):PF Flags1(0)[CIM]

XSOTD — If the XSOTD bit is set AND a discharge overtemperature permanent failure occurs, the FUSE pin is driven high.

Related Variables:
DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):PF Flags1(0)[SOTD]

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

XSOTC — If thie XSOTC bit is set AND a charge overtemperature permanent failure occurs, the FUSE pin is driven high.

Related Variables:

DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):PF Flags1(0)[SOTC]

XSOV — If the XSOV bit is set AND a safety cell overvoltage permanent failure occurs, the FUSE pin is driven high.

Related Variables:

DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):PF Flags1(0)[SOV]

XPFIN — If the XPFIN bit is set AND an external input indication permanent failure occurs, the FUSE pin is driven high.

Related Variables:

DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):PF Flags1(0)[PFIN]

C.7.1.4 Non-Removable Cfg (Offset 8)

If the bq3060 device is in REMOVABLE BATTERY mode (***[NR]*** = 0), the Non-Removable Cfg bits set the recovery method from 1st-level security errors. If the corresponding bit is set, it gives an additional recovery option for the particular fault. If ***[NR]*** is set to 1, the register has no effect.

Table C-160. Non Removable Cfg

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
64	Configuration	8	Non-Removable Cfg	hex	2	0x0000	0x3b17	0x0000	

Related Variables:

- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg B(2)[NR]

	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
High Byte	RSVD	RSVD	OCD	OCC	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD
Low Byte	RSVD	RSVD	OC	RSVD	RSVD	AOCD	SCC	SCD

LEGEND: RSVD = Reserved and **must** be programmed to 0

Figure C-10. Non-Removable Cfg

OCD— Overcurrent in Discharge

OCC— Overcurrent in Charge

OC— Overcharge

AOCD— AFE Overcurrent in Discharge

SCC— Short Circuit in Charge

SCD— Short Circuit in Discharge

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

C.7.2 AFE(Subclass 65)

C.7.2.1 AFE State_Ctl (Offset 1)

The AFE State_Ctl register adjusts the AFE hardware overcurrent and short-circuit protection thresholds and delay.

Table C-161. AFE State_Ctl

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
65	AFE	1	AFE State_Ctl	hex	1	0x00	0x30	0x00	

Related Variables:

- DF:1st Level Safety:Current(1):AFE OC Dsg(11)
- DF:1st Level Safety:Current(1):AFE SC Chg Cfg(15)
- DF:1st Level Safety:Current(1):AFE SC Dsg Cfg(16)

	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Low Byte	RSVD	RSVD	SDCDX2	RSNS	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD

LEGEND: RSVD = Reserved and **must** be programmed to 0

Figure C-11. AFE State_Ctl

SCDDX2— Set the SCDDX2 bit to double the SCD delay periods.

0 (default) = Short Circuit current protection delay is as programmed
1 = Short Circuit current protection delay is twice that programmed

RSNS— If the RSNS bit is set, it configures the OCD, SCC, and SCD thresholds into a range suitable for a low-sense resistor value by dividing the OCDV, SCCV, and SCDV selected voltage thresholds by two.

0 (default) = Current protection voltage thresholds as programmed
1 = Current protection voltage thresholds divided by 2 as programmed

C.8 Power

C.8.1 Power (Subclass 68)

C.8.1.1 Flash Update OK Voltage (Offset 0)

The Flash Update OK Voltage value sets the minimum allowed battery pack voltage for a flash update. If the battery pack *Voltage* is below the threshold, no flash update will be made. However, if *PackVoltage* ≥ ***Flash Update OK Voltage*** then the flash can be updated.

Table C-162. Flash Update OK Voltage

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
68	Power	0	Flash Update OK Voltage	unsigned integer	2	6000	20000	7500	mV

Related Variables:

- DF:Power:Power(68):AFE Shutdown Voltage(8)
- SBS:Voltage(0x09)

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

C.8.1.2 Shutdown Voltage (Offset 2)

The bq3060 device goes into SHUTDOWN mode if the battery pack *Voltage* is less than or equal to ***Shutdown Voltage*** for ***Shutdown Time*** and has been out of SHUTDOWN mode for at least ***Shutdown Time***.

Table C-163. Shutdown Voltage

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
68	Power	2	Shutdown Voltage	unsigned integer	2	5000	20000	5250	mV

Related Variables:

- DF:Power:Power(68):Shutdown Time(4)
- SBS:Voltage(0x09)

C.8.1.3 Shutdown Time (Offset 4)

The bq3060 device goes into SHUTDOWN mode if the battery pack *Voltage* is less than or equal to ***Shutdown Voltage*** for ***Shutdown Time*** and has been out of SHUTDOWN mode for at ***Shutdown Time***.

Table C-164. Shutdown Time

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
68	Power	4	Shutdown Time	unsigned integer	1	0	240	10	s

Related Variables:

- DF:Power:Power(68):Shutdown Voltage(2)
- SBS:Voltage(0x09)

C.8.1.4 Cell Shutdown Voltage (Offset 5)

The bq3060 device goes into SHUTDOWN mode if Min (*CellVioltage4..1*) is less than or equal to ***Cell Shutdown Voltage*** for 10 s and has been out of SHUTDOWN mode for at least ***Cell Shutdown Time***.

Table C-165. Shutdown Voltage

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
68	Power	5	Cell Shutdown Voltage	unsigned integer	2	0	5000	1750	mV

Related Variables:

- DF:Power:Power(68):Cell Shutdown Time(7)
- SBS:CellVoltage4(0x3c)
- SBS:CellVoltage3(0x3d)
- SBS:CellVoltage2(0x3e)
- SBS:CellVoltage1(0x3f)

C.8.1.5 Cell Shutdown Time (Offset 7)

The bq3060 device goes into SHUTDOWN mode if Min (*CellVioltage4..1*) is less than or equal to ***Cell Shutdown Voltage*** for 10 s and has been out of SHUTDOWN mode for at least ***Cell Shutdown Time***.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table C-166. Shutdown Time

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
68	Power	7	Cell Shutdown Time	unsigned integer	1	0	240	10	s

Related Variables:

- DF:Power:Power(68):Cell Shutdown Voltage(5)
- SBS:CellVoltage4(0x3c)
- SBS:CellVoltage3(0x3d)
- SBS:CellVoltage2(0x3e)
- SBS:CellVoltage1(0x3f)

C.8.1.6 AFE Shutdown Voltage (Offset 8)

The bq3060 device detects a charger when the *PackVoltage*, measured by the bq3060 device at the PACK pin is above the ***AFE Shutdown Voltage*** threshold. If either *Voltage* or *PackVoltage* is greater than the ***Flash Update OK Voltage,*** the data flash can be updated. Recommended setting for the AFE Shutdown Voltage value is 4000 mV.

Table C-167. AFE Shutdown Voltage

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
68	Power	8	AFE Shutdown Voltage	unsigned integer	2	0	5000	4000	mV

Related Variables:

- DF:Power:Power(68):Flash Update OK Voltage(0)
- SBS:Voltage(0x09)
- SBS:PackVoltage(0x5a)

C.8.1.7 Sleep Current (Offset 10)

The bq3060 device is allowed to go into SLEEP mode if the charge or discharge current is below ***Sleep Current***. SLEEP mode can be enabled with the ***[SLEEP]*** bit. If the absolute value of *Current* is above ***Sleep Current,*** the bq3060 device will return to NORMAL mode.

Table C-168. Sleep Current

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
68	Power	10	Sleep Current	unsigned integer	2	0	100	10	mA

Related Variables:

- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg A(0)[SLEEP]
- DF:Power:Power(68):Bus Low Time(12)
- SBS:ManufacturerAccess(0x00):Sleep(0x0011)
- SBS:Current(0x0a)

C.8.1.8 Bus Low Time (Offset 12)

The bq3060 device is allowed to go into SLEEP mode if it is enabled with the ***[SLEEP]*** bit and the SMBus lines are low for a period greater than ***Bus Low Time***.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table C-169. Bus low Time

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
68	Power	12	Bus Low Time	unsigned integer	1	0	255	5	s

Related Variables:

- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg A(0)[SLEEP]
- DF:Power:Power(68):Sleep Current(10)

C.8.1.9 Cal Inhibit Temp Low (Offset 13)

The bq3060 device does not perform auto-calibration on entry to SLEEP mode if *Temperature* is below ***Cal Inhibit Temp Low*** or above ***Cal Inhibit Temp High***.

Table C-170. Cal Inhibit Temp Low

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
68	Power	13	Cal Inhibit Temp Low	signed integer	2	–400	1200	50	0.1°C

Related Variables:

- DF:Power:Power(68):Cal Inhibit Temp High(15)
- SBS:Temperature(0x08)

C.8.1.10 Cal Inhibit Temp High (Offset 15)

The bq3060 device does not perform auto-calibration on entry to SLEEP mode if *Temperature* is below ***Cal Inhibit Temp Low*** or above ***Cal Inhibit Temp High***.

Table C-171. Cal Inhibit Temp High

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
68	Power	15	Cal Inhibit Temp High	signed integer	2	–400	1200	450	0.1°C

Related Variables:

- DF:Power:Power(68):Cal Inhibit Temp Low(13)
- SBS:Temperature(0x08)

C.8.1.11 Sleep Voltage Time (Offset 17)

During SLEEP mode, temperature and voltage measurements will be taken in ***Sleep Voltage Time*** intervals.

Table C-172. Sleep Voltage Time

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
68	Power	17	Sleep Voltage Time	unsigned integer	1	1	240	5	s

Related Variables:

- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg A(0)[SLEEP]
- SBS:Temperature(0x08)
- SBS:Voltage(0x09)
- SBS:CellVoltage4(0x3c)

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

- SBS:CellVoltage3(0x3d)
- SBS:CellVoltage2(0x3e)
- SBS:CellVoltage1(0x3f)

C.8.1.12 Sleep Current Time (Offset 18)

During SLEEP mode, current will be measured in ***Sleep Current Time*** intervals.

Table C-173. Sleep Current Time

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
68	Power	18	Sleep Current Time	unsigned integer	1	1	255	20	s

Related Variables:

- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg A(0)[SLEEP]
- SBS:Current(0x0a)

C.8.1.13 Wake Current Reg (Offset 19)

Wake Current Reg configures the current threshold required to wake the bq3060 device from SLEEP mode by detecting voltage across SRP and SRN.

Table C-174. Wake Current Reg

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
68	Power	19	Wake Current Reg	hex	1	0x00	0x07	0x00	

	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Low Byte	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD	IWAKE	RSNS1	RSNS0

LEGEND: RSVD = Reserved and **must** be programmed to 0

Figure C-12. Wake Current Reg

IWAKE — Thie IWAKEbit sets the current threshold for the Wake function.

0 = 0.5A (or if RSNS0=RSNS1=0 then the function is disabled)
1 = 1.0A (or if RSNS0=RSNS1=0 then the function is disabled)

Table C-175. Wake Current Reg

RSNS1	RSNS0	RESISTANCE
0	0	Disabled (default)
0	1	2.5 mΩ
1	0	5 mΩ
1	1	10mΩ

Related Variables:

- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg A(0)[SLEEP]
- SBS:Current(0x0a)

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

C.9 Gas Gauging

C.9.1 CEDV Cfg (Offset 85)

C.9.1.1 CEDV Config (Offset 0)

The CEDV Config register configures various features of the CEDV gauging.

Table C-176. CEDV Config

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
85	Gas Gauging	0	CEDV Config	hex	1	0x00	0x70	0x00	

	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
CEDV Config	0	RSVD	SC	CEDV	EDVV	RSVD	RSVD	RSVD

LEGEND: RSVD = Reserved and **must** be programmed to 0

Figure C-13. CEDV Config

SC — Thie SCbit enables learning cycle optimization for a Smart Charger or independent charger.

0 (default) = Learning cycle optimized for Smart Charger.
1 = Learning cycle optimized for independent charger.

CEDV — The CEDV bit determines whether the bq3060 device implements automatic EDV compensation to calculate the EDV0, EDV1, and EDV2 thresholds based on rate, temperature, and capacity. If the bit is cleared, the bq3060 device uses the fixed values programmed in data flash for EDV0, EDV1, and EDV2. If the bit is set, the bq3060 device calculates EDV0, EDV1, and EDV2.

0 (default) = EDV compensation disabled.
1 = EDV compensation enabled.

EDVV — Thie EDVV bit selects whether EDV termination is to be done with regard to voltage or the lowest single-cell voltage.

0 (default) = EDV conditions determined on the basis of the lowest single-cell voltage.
1 = EDV conditions determined on the basis of Voltage.

C.9.1.2 EMF (Offset 1)

The EMP value is the no-load cell voltage higher than the highest cell EDV threshold computed.

Table C-177. EMF

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
85	CEDV Cfg	1	EMF	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	3743	mV

C.9.1.3 EDV C0 Factor (Offset 3)

The EDV C0 Factor value is the no-load, capacity-related EDV adjustment factor.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table C-178. C0

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
85	CEDV Cfg	3	C0	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	149	

C.9.1.4 EDV R0 Factor (Offset 5)

The EDV R0 Factor value is the first order rate dependency factor, accounting for battery impedance adjustment.

Table C-179. R0

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
85	CEDV Cfg	5	R0	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	867	

C.9.1.5 EDV T0 Rate Factor (Offset 7)

The EDV t0 Rate Factor value adjusts the variation of impedance with battery temperature.

Table C-180. T0

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
85	CEDV Cfg	7	T0	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	4030	

C.9.1.6 EDV R1 Rate Factor (Offset 9)

The EDV R1 Rate Factor value adjusts the variation of impedance with battery capacity.

Table C-181. R1

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
85	CEDV Cfg	9	R1	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	316	

C.9.1.7 EDV TC Factor (Offset 11)

The EDV TC Factor value adjusts the variation of impedance for cold temperatures (T < 23°C).

Table C-182. TC

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
85	CEDV Cfg	11	TC	unsigned integer	1	0	255	9	

C.9.1.8 EDV C1 Factor (Offset 12)

The EDV C1 Factor value is the desired reserved battery capacity remaining at EDV0.

Table C-183. C1

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
85	CEDV Cfg	12	C1	unsigned integer	1	0	255	0	

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

C.9.1.9 EDV Age Factor (Offset 13)

The EDV Age Factor value allows the bq3060 device to correct the EDV detection algorithm to compensate for cell aging.

Table C-184. Age Factor

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
85	CEDV Cfg	13	Age Factor	unsigned integer	1	0	255	0	

C.9.1.10 Fixed EDV0 (Offset 14)

The Fixed EDV0 value is the EDV0 threshold if ***[CEDV]*** is clear in ***CEDV Config***.

Table C-185. Fixed EDV0

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
85	CEDV Cfg	14	Fixed EDV0	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	3031	mV

C.9.1.11 Fixed EDV1 (Offset 16)

The Fixed EDV1 value is the EDV1 threshold if ***[CEDV]*** is clear in ***CEDV Config***.

Table C-186. Fixed EDV1

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
85	CEDV Cfg	16	Fixed EDV1	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	3385	mV

C.9.1.12 Fixed EDV2 (Offset 18)

The Fixed EDV2 value is the EDV2 threshold if ***[CEDV]*** is clear in ***CEDV Config***.

Table C-187. Fixed EDV2

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
85	CEDV Cfg	18	Fixed EDV2	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	3501	mV

C.9.1.13 Low Temp (Offset 29)

The Low Temp value specifies the minimum temperature above which a discharge must maintain to qualify for capacity learning.

Table C-188. Low Temp

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
85	CEDV Cfg	29	Low Temp	unsigned integer	1	0	255	119	0.1C

C.9.1.14 Overload Current (Offset 38)

The Overload Current value sets the upper current range for EDV detection, beyond which EDV detection is halted.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table C-189. Overload Current

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
85	CEDV Cfg	38	Overload Current	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	5000	mA

C.9.1.15 Self Discharge Rate (Offset 42)

The Self Discharge Rate value is the estimated self-discharge rate of the battery.

Table C-190. Self Discharge Rate

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
85	CEDV Cfg	42	Self Discharge Rate	unsigned integer	1	0	255	20	0.01% / day

C.9.1.16 Electronics Load (Offset 43)

The Electronics Load value should be set to a discharge rate determined by the battery electronics current consumption.

Table C-191. Electronics Load

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
85	CEDV Cfg	43	Electronics Load	unsigned integer	1	0	255	0	3 µA

C.9.1.17 Battery Low % (Offset 44)

The Battery Low % value should be set to correspond to a capacity value that corresponds to the first or highest-voltage point, EDV2. It should be chosen where the capacity sensitivity to voltage is very detectable. It is a non-measured portion of the overall learned *FullChargeCapacity*. The value is an unsigned integer when programmed into the data flash memory and has a unit of % / 2.56 / 256. When reading or writing the Battery Low % value in the evaluation software, it is in a unit of % / 2.56. If the target ***Battery Low %*** changes in the design, make sure that the initial value of ***DOD at EDV2*** is also adjusted accordingly. See Section C.5.1.16 for more information.

Table C-192. Battery Low %

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
85	CEDV Cfg	44	Battery Low %	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	4608	% / 2.56 / 256

- DF:SBS Configuration:Data(48):DOD at EDV2(28)

C.9.1.18 Near Full (Offset 46)

The Near Full value sets the start of discharge condition for qualified capacity learning.

Table C-193. Near Full

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
85	CEDV Cfg	46	Near Full	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	200	mAh

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

C.9.2 Current Thresholds (Offset 81)

C.9.2.1 Dsg Current Threshold (Offset 0)

The bq3060 device enters DISCHARGE mode from RELAXATION mode or CHARGE mode if *Current* < ***(-)Dsg Current Threshold***.

Table C-194. Dsg Current Threshold

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
81	Current Thresholds	0	Dsg Current Threshold	unsigned integer	2	0	2000	100	mA

Related Variables:

- SBS:Current(0x0a)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[DSG]

C.9.2.2 Chg Current Threshold (Offset 2)

The bq3060 device enters CHARGE mode from RELAXATION mode or DISCHARGE mode if *Current* > ***Chg Current Threshold***.

Table C-195. Chg Current Threshold

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
81	Current Thresholds	2	Chg Current Threshold	unsigned integer	2	0	2000	50	mA

Related Variables:

- SBS:Current(0x0a)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[DSG]

C.9.2.3 Quit Current (Offset 4)

The bq3060 device enters RELAXATION mode from CHARGE mode if *Current* goes below ***Quit Current*** for ***Chg Relax Time***. The bq3060 device enters RELAXATION mode from DISCHARGE mode if *Current* goes above ***(-)Quit Current*** for ***Dsg Relax Time***.

Table C-196. Quit Current

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
81	Current Thresholds	4	Quit Current	unsigned integer	2	0	1000	10	mA

Related Variables:

- DF:Gas Gauging:Current Thresholds(81):Dsg Relax Time(6)
- DF:Gas Gauging:Current Thresholds(81):Chg Relax Time(7)
- SBS:Current(0x0a)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[DSG]

C.9.2.4 Dsg Relax Time (Offset 6)

The bq3060 device enters RELAXATION mode from DISCHARGE mode if *Current* goes above ***(-)Quit Current*** for at least ***Dsg Relax Time***.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table C-197. Dsg Relax Time

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
81	Current Thresholds	6	Dsg Relax Time	unsigned integer	1	0	255	1	s

Related Variables:

- DF:Gas Gauging:Current Thresholds(81):Quit Current(4)
- SBS:Current(0x0a)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[DSG]

C.9.2.5 Chg Relax Time (Offset 7)

The bq3060 device enters RELAXATION mode from CHARGE mode if *Current* goes below ***Quit Current*** for at least ***Chg Relax Time.***

Table C-198. Chg Relax Time

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
81	Current Thresholds	7	Chg Relax Time	unsigned integer	1	0	255	60	s

Related Variables:

- DF:Gas Gauging:Current Thresholds(81):Quit Current(4)
- SBS:Current(0x0a)
- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)[DSG]

C.9.3 State (Offset 82)

C.9.3.1 Qmax Cell 0..3 (Offset 0..6)

The Qmax Cell 0..3 values define the maximum chemical capacity for each cell used for the capacity calculation. The value should be set to be equal or slightly greater than ***Full Charge Capacity***. Typically, set the Qmax Cell 0..3 values to a room temperature, low-rate (0.2C ~ 0.5C) discharge capacity, usually available from the battery cell datasheet. If the data is not available, set to ***Full Charge Capacity***.

Table C-199. Qmax Cell 0..3

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
82	State	0	Qmax Cell 0	unsigned integer	2	0	32767	4400	mAh
		2	Qmax Cell 1		2	0	32767	4400	mAh
		4	Qmax Cell 2		2	0	32767	4400	mAh
		6	Qmax Cell 3		2	0	32767	4400	mAh

Related Variables:

- DF:SBS Configuration:Data(48):Full Charge Capacity(26)
- DF:Gas Gauging:State(82):Qmax Pack(8)

C.9.3.2 Qmax Pack (Offset 8)

The Qmax Pack value defines the maximum chemical capacity of the battery pack. Set the value to the smallest value of ***Qmax Cell 0***..***3***. The Qmax Pack value is used to calculate the initial remaining capacity of the battery pack upon a full reset.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table C-200. Qmax Pack

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
82	State	8	Qmax Pack	unsigned integer	2	0	32767	4400	mAh

Related Variables:

- DF:Gas Gauging:State(82):Qmax Cell 0(0)
- DF:Gas Gauging:State(82):Qmax Cell 1(2)
- DF:Gas Gauging:State(82):Qmax Cell 2(4)
- DF:Gas Gauging:State(82):Qmax Cell 3(6)

C.10 PF Status

C.10.1 Device Status Data (Subclass 96)

C.10.1.1 PF Flags 1 (Offset 0)

The flags in the ***PF Flags 1*** register indicate the reason that the bq3060 device has entered permanent failure. If the failure flag in ***PF Flags 1*** matches the bit in ***Permanent Fail Cfg***, the FUSE pin is driven high and the ***Fuse Flags*** is set to 0x3672. The FUSE pin can be used to blow an optional fuse in a severe failure condition to prevent more damage of the system.

All permanent failure flags in the failure sequence are stored in ***PF Flags 1***. Only the first permanent failure flag in a failure sequence is stored in ***PF Flags 2*** to indicate the cause of the permanent failure.

Table C-201. PF Flags 1

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
96	Device Status Data	0	PF Flags 1	hex	2	0x0000	0x8000	0x0000	

Related Variables:

- DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):PF Flags 2(30)
- SBS:PFStatus(0x53)

C.10.1.2 Fuse Flag (Offset 2)

The ***Fuse Flag*** is set to 0x3672 when a 2nd-level protection failure occurs and the matching bit is set in the ***Permanent Fail Cfg*** register. The FUSE pin is driven high.

0x0000 = No Failure(default)
0x3672 = ***Permanent Fail Cfg*** flag matches ***PF Flags 1*** flag and FUSE pin is driven low.

Table C-202. Fuse Flag

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
96	Device Status Data	2	Fuse Flag	hex	2	0x0000	0xffff	0x0000	

Related Variables:

- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Permanent Fail Cfg(6)
- DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):PF Flags 1(0)

C.10.1.3 PF Voltage (Offset 4)

When a permanent failure is detected, *Voltage* is captured and stored in ***PF Voltage***.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table C-203. PF Voltage

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
96	Device Status Data	4	PF Voltage	unsigned integer	2	0	32767	0	mV

Related Variables:

- SBS:Voltage(0x09)

C.10.1.4 PF C4 Voltage (Offset 6)

When a permanent failure is detected, *CellVoltage4* is captured and stored in ***PF C4 Voltage***.

Table C-204. PF C4 Voltage

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
96	Device Status Data	6	PF C4 Voltage	unsigned integer	2	0	9999	0	mV

Related Variables:

- SBS:CellVoltage4(0x3c)

C.10.1.5 PF C3 Voltage (Offset 8)

When a permanent failure is detected *CellVoltage3* is captured and stored in ***PF C3 Voltage***.

Table C-205. PF C3 Voltage

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
96	Device Status Data	8	PF C3 Voltage	unsigned integer	2	0	9999	0	mV

Related Variables:

- SBS:CellVoltage3(0x3d)

C.10.1.6 PF C2 Voltage (Offset 10)

When a permanent failure is detected, *CellVoltage2* is captured and stored in ***PF C2 Voltage***.

Table C-206. PF C2 Voltage

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
96	Device Status Data	10	PF C2 Voltage	unsigned integer	2	0	9999	0	mV

Related Variables:

- SBS:CellVoltage2(0x3e)

C.10.1.7 PF C1 Voltage (Offset 12)

When a permanent failure is detected, *CellVoltage1* is captured and stored in ***PF C1 Voltage***.

Table C-207. PF C1 Voltage

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
96	Device Status Data	12	PF C1 Voltage	unsigned integer	2	0	9999	0	mV

Related Variables:

- SBS:CellVoltage1(0x3f)

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

C.10.1.8 PF Current (Offset 14)

When a permanent failure is detected, the pack *Current* is captured and stored in ***PF Current***.

Table C-208. PF Current

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
96	Device Status Data	14	PF Current	signed integer	2	–32768	32767	0	mA

Related Variables:

- SBS:Current(0x0a)

C.10.1.9 PF Temperature (Offset 16)

When a permanent failure is detected, the pack *Temperature* is captured and stored in ***PF Temperature***.

Table C-209. PF Temperature

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
96	Device Status Data	16	PF Temperature	signed integer	2	–9999	9999	0	0.1 K

Related Variables:

- SBS:Temperature(0x08)

C.10.1.10 PF Batt Stat (Offset 18)

When a permanent failure is detected, the *BatteryStatus* flags are captured and stored in ***PF Batt Stat***.

Table C-210. PF Batt Stat

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
96	Device Status Data	18	PF Batt Stat	unsigned integer	2	0x0000	0xffff	0x0000	

Related Variables:

- SBS:BatteryStatus(0x16)

C.10.1.11 PF RC-mAh (Offset 20)

When a permanent failure is detected, *RemainingCapacity,* in mAh, is captured and stored into in ***PF RC-mAh***.

Table C-211. PF RC-mAh

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
96	Device Status Data	20	PF RC-mAh	unsigned integer	2	0	32767	0	mAh

Related Variables:

- SBS:BatteryMode(0x03)[CapM]
- SBS:RemainingCapacity(0x0f)

C.10.1.12 PF FCC(Offset 22)

When a permanent failure is detected, FullChargeCapacity, in mAh, is captured and stored in ***PF FCC***.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table C-212. PF FCC

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
96	Device Status Data	22	PF FCC	unsigned integer	2	0	32767	0	mAh

Related Variables:

- SBS:BatteryMode(0x03)[CapM]
- SBS:RemainingCapacity(0x0f)

C.10.1.13 PF Chg Status (Offset 24)

When a permanent failure is detected, the *ChargingStatus* flags are captured and stored in ***PF Chg Status***.

Table C-213. PF Chg Status

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
96	Device Status Data	24	PF Chg Status	hex	2	0x0000	0xffff	0x0000	

Related Variables:

- SBS:ChargingStatus(0x55)

C.10.1.14 PF Safety Status (Offset 26)

When a permanent failure is detected, the *SafetyStatus* flags are captured and stored in ***PF Safety Status***.

Table C-214. PF Safety Status

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
96	Device Status Data	26	PF Safety Status	hex	2	0x0000	0xffff	0x0000	

Related Variables:

- SBS:SafetyStatus(0x51)

C.10.1.15 PF DOD

When a permanent failure is detected, DOD (Depth of Discharge), is captured and stored into ***PF DOD***.

Table C-215. PF DOD

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
96	Device Status Data	28	PF DOD	signed integer	2	0	32767	0	

C.10.1.16 PF Flags 2 (Offset 30)

On the first occurrence of a permanent failure when PFStatus changes from 0x0000, the *PFStatus* flags will be captured and stored in this value. Only the first permanent failure flag in a failure sequence is stored in ***PF Flags 2,*** to indicate the cause of the permanent failure. All permanent failure flags in the failure sequence are stored in ***PF Flags 1***.

Table C-216. PF Flags 2

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
96	Device Status Data	30	PF Flags 2	hex	2	0x0000	0x8000	0x0000	

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Related Variables:

- DF:PF Status:Device Status Data(96):PF Flags 1(0)
- SBS:PFStatus(0x53)

C.10.2 AFE Regs (Subclass 97)

When the bq3060 device detects a permanent failure, a complete copy of the integrated AFE register values is stored ***in AFE Regs***.

Table C-217. AFE Regs

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
97	AFE Regs	0	AFE Status	hex	1	0x00	0xff	0x00	
		1	AFE State						
		2	AFE Output						
		3	AFE Output Status						
		5	AFE Cell Select						
		6	AFE OLV						
		7	AFE OLT						
		8	AFE SCC						
		9	AFE SCD						
		10	AFE Function						

C.11 Calibration

C.11.1 Data (Subclass 104)

C.11.1.1 CC Gain (Offset 0)

CC Gain sets the mA current scale factor for the coulomb counter. Use calibration routines to set the CC Gain value.

Table C-218. CC Gain

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
104	Data	0	CC Gain	floating point	4	0.1	4	0.9419	

Related Variables:

- SBS:Current(0x0a)

C.11.1.2 CC Delta (Offset 4)

CC Delta sets the mAh capacity scale factor for the coulomb counter. Use calibration routines to set the CC Delta value.

Table C-219. CC Delta

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
104	Data	4	CC Delta	floating point	4	29826	1193046	280932.6	

Related Variables:

- SBS:RemainingCapacity(0x0f)
- SBS:FullChargeCapacity(0x10)

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

C.11.1.3 VC1 K-factor (Offset 8)

The VC1 K-factor register value stores the ADC voltage translation factor for the bottom cell (Cell 1), which is connected between the VC4 and VSS pins. By default, the factory calibration values are in effect and this value is not used. The VC1 K-factor value overrides the factory calibration when ***K-factor Override Flag*** is set to 0x9669 by the software voltage calibration process.

Table C-220. VC1 K-factor

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
104	Data	8	VC1 K-factor	signed integer	2	0	32767	20500	

Related Variables:

- SBS:CellVoltage4(0x3c)

C.11.1.4 VC2 K-factor (Offset 10)

The VC2 K-factor register value stores the ADC voltage translation factor for Cell 2, which is connected between the VC3 and VC4 pins. By default, the factory calibration values are in effect and this value is not used. The VC2 K-factor value overrides the factory calibration when ***K-factor Override Flag*** is set to 0x9669 by the software voltage calibration process.

Table C-221. VC2 K-factor

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
104	Data	10	VC2 K-factor	signed integer	2	0	32767	20500	

Related Variables:

- SBS:CellVoltage3(0x3d)

C.11.1.5 VC3 K-factor (Offset 12)

The VC3 K-factor register value stores the ADC voltage translation factor for Cell 3, which is connected between the VC2 and VC3 pins. By default, the factory calibration values are in effect and this value is not used. The VC3 K-factor value overrides the factory calibration when ***K-factor Override Flag*** is set to 0x9669 by the software voltage calibration process.

Table C-222. VC3 K-factor

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
104	Data	12	VC3 K-factor	signed integer	2	0	32767	20500	

Related Variables:

- SBS:CellVoltage2(0x3e)

C.11.1.6 VC4 K-factor (Offset 14)

The VC4 K-factor register value stores the ADC voltage translation factor for the top cell (Cell 4), which is connected between the VC1 and VC2 pins. By default, the factory calibration values are in effect and this value is not used. The VC4 K-factor value overrides the factory calibration when ***K-factor Override Flag*** is set to 0x9669 by the software voltage calibration process.

Table C-223. VC4 K-factor

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
104	Data	14	VC4 K-factor	signed integer	2	0	32767	20500	

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Related Variables:

- SBS:CellVoltage1(0x3f)

C.11.1.7 K-factor Override Flag (Offset 16)

The K-factor Override Flag register value is by default 0, indicating that the factory calibrated K-factors are being used. If the K-factor Override Flag register is set to 0x9669, VC1~VC4 K-factors in the data flash are used for voltage translation.

Table C-224. K-factor Override Flag

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
104	Data	16	K-factor Override Flag	Hex	2	0	0xFFFF	0	

Related Variables:

- Calibration:Data(104):VC1 K-factor(Offset 8)
- Calibration:Data(104):VC2 K-factor(Offset 10)
- Calibration:Data(104):VC3 K-factor(Offset 12)
- Calibration:Data(104):VC4 K-factor(Offset 14)

C.11.1.8 AFE Pack Gain (Offset 18)

The AFE Pack Gain register value stores the scale factor for the *PackVoltage*, voltage measured at the PACK pin of the bq3060 device.

Table C-225. AFE Pack Gain

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
104	Data	12	AFE Pack Gain	unsigned integer	2	0	32767	24500	µV/cnt

Related Variables:

- SBS:PackVoltage(0x5a)

C.11.1.9 CC Offset (Offset 20)

The CC Offset register value stores the coulomb counter offset compensation. It is set during CC Offset calibration, or by automatic calibration of the bq3060 device before the gauge enters sleep. It is not recommended to manually change this value.

Table C-226. CC Offset

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
104	Data	14	CC Offset	signed integer	2	–32768	32767	–1667	

C.11.1.10 Board Offset (Offset 22)

The Board Offset register value stores the compensation for the PCB dependant coulomb counter offset. It is recommended to use characterization data of the actual PCB to set the Board Offset value.

Table C-227. Board Offset

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
104	Data	16	Board Offset	signed integer	2	–32768	32767	0	

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Related Variables:

- Calibration:Data(104):CC Offset(20)

C.11.1.11 Int Temp Offset (Offset 24)

The Int Temp Offset register value stores the internal temperature sensor offset compensation. Use calibration routines to set the Int Temp Offset value.

Table C-228. Int Temp Offset

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
104	Data	18	Int Temp Offset	signed integer	1	–128	127	0	

Related Variables:

- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg A(0)[TEMP1], [TEMP0]
- SBS:Temperature(0x08)

C.11.1.12 Ext1 Temp Offset (Offset 25)

The Ext1 Temp Offset register value stores the temperature sensor offset compensation for the external temperature sensor 1 connected at the TS1 pin of the bq3060 device. Use calibration routines to set the Ext1 Temp Offset value.

Table C-229. Ext1 Temp Offset

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
104	Data	19	Ext1 Temp Offset	signed integer	1	–128	127	0	

Related Variables:

- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg A(0)[TEMP1], [TEMP0]
- SBS:Temperature(0x08)

C.11.1.13 Ext2 Temp Offset (Offset 26)

The Ext2 Temp Offset register value stores the temperature sensor offset compensation for the external temperature sensor 2 connected at the TS2 pin of the bq3060 device. Use calibration routines to set the Ext2 Temp Offset value.

Table C-230. Ext2 Temp Offset

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
104	Data	20	Ext2 Temp Offset	signed integer	1	–128	127	0	

Related Variables:

- DF:Configuration:Registers(64):Operation Cfg A(0)[TEMP1], [TEMP0]
- SBS:Temperature(0x08)

C.11.2 Config (Subclass 105)

C.11.2.1 CC Current (Offset 0)

The CC Current value sets the current used for the CC calibration when in CALIBRATION mode.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table C-231. CC Current

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
105	Config	0	CC Current	unsigned integer	2	0	32767	3000	mA

Related Variables:

- SBS:Current(0x0a)

C.11.2.2 Voltage Signal (Offset 2)

The Voltage Signal value sets the voltage used for calibration when in CALIBRATION mode.

Table C-232. Voltage Signal

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
105	Config	2	Voltage Signal	unsigned integer	2	0	32767	12600	mV

Related Variables:

- SBS:Voltage(0x09)

C.11.2.3 Temp Signal (Offset 4)

The Temp Signal value sets the temperature used for the temperature calibration in CALIBRATION mode.

Table C-233. Temp Signal

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
105	Config	4	Temp Signal	unsigned integer	2	0	32767	2980	0.1K

Related Variables:

- SBS:Temperature(0x08)

C.11.2.4 CC Offset Time (Offset 6)

The CC Offset Time value sets the time used for the CC Offset calibration in CALIBRATION mode. More time means more accuracy. The legitimate values for this constant are integer multiples of 250. Numbers less than 250 will cause a CC offset calibration error. Numbers greater than 250 will be rounded down to the nearest multiple of 250.

Table C-234. CC Offset Time

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
105	Config	6	CC Offset Time	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	250	ms

Related Variables:

- Calibration:Data(104):CC Offset(20)

C.11.2.5 ADC Offset Time (Offset 8)

The ADC Offset Time constant defines the time for the ADC Offset calibration in CALIBRATION mode. More time means more accuracy. The legitimate values for this constant are integer multiples of 32. Numbers less than 32 will cause an ADC offset calibration error. Numbers greater than 32 will be rounded down to the nearest multiple of 32.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table C-235. ADC Offset Time

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
105	Config	8	ADC Offset Time	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	32	ms

C.11.2.6 CC Gain Time (Offset 10)

The CC Gain Time constant defines the time for the CC Gain calibration in CALIBRATION mode. More time means more accuracy. The legitimate values for this constant are integer multiples of 250. Numbers less than 250 will cause a CC gain calibration error. Numbers greater than 250 will be rounded down to the nearest multiple of 250.

Table C-236. CC Gain Time

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
105	Config	10	CC Gain Time	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	250	ms

Related Variables:

- Calibration:Data(104):CC Gain(0)

C.11.2.7 Voltage Time (Offset 12)

The Voltage Time constant defines the time for the voltage calibration in CALIBRATION mode. More time means more accuracy. The legitimate values for this constant are integer multiples of 1984. Numbers less than 1984 will cause a voltage calibration error. Numbers greater than 1984 will be rounded down to the nearest multiple of 1984.

Table C-237. Voltage Time

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
105	Config	12	Voltage Time	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	1888	ms

Related Variables:

- SBS:Voltage(0x09)

C.11.2.8 Temperature Time (Offset 14)

The Temperature Time constant defines the time for the temperature calibration in CALIBRATION mode. More time means more accuracy. The legitimate values for the constant are integer multiples of 32. Numbers less than 32 will cause a temperature calibration error. Numbers greater than 32 will be rounded down to the nearest multiple of 32.

Table C-238. Temperature Time

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
105	Config	14	Temperature Time	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	32	ms

Related Variables:

- Calibration:Data(104):Int Temp Offset(24)
- Calibration:Data(104):Ext1 Temp Offset(25)
- Calibration:Data(104):Ext2 Temp Offset(26)
- SBS:Temperature(0x08)

C.11.2.9 Cal Mode Timeout (Offset 17)

The bq3060 device will exit CALIBRATION mode automatically after a ***Cal Mode Timeout*** period.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table C-239. Cal Mode Timeout

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
105	Config	17	Cal Mode Timeout	unsigned integer	2	0	65535	38400	s / 128

Related Variables:

- SBS:ManufacturerAccess(0x00):Calibration Mode(0x0040)

C.11.3 Temp Model (Subclass 106)

C.11.3.1 Ext Coef a1..a5, b1..b4, Ext rc0, Ext adc0 (Offset 0..20)

The Ext Coef a1..a5, b1..b4, Ext rc0, Ext adc0 values characterize the external thermistor connected to the TS1 pin or the TS2 pin of the bq3060 device. The default values characterize the Semitec 103AT NTC thermistor. Do not modify these values without consulting TI.

Table C-240. Ext Coef a1..a5, b1..b4, Ext rc0, Ext adc0

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
106	Temp Model	0	Ext Coef a1	signed integer	2	–32768	32767	–11130	num
		2	Ext Coef a2					19142	
		4	Ext Coef a3					–19262	
		6	Ext Coef a4					28203	
		8	Ext Coef a5					892	
		10	Ext Coef b1					328	
		12	Ext Coef b2					–605	
		14	Ext Coef b3					–2443	
		16	Ext Coef b4					4696	
		18	Ext rc0					87	
		20	Ext adc0					17740	

C.11.3.2 Rpad, Rint (Offset 22, 24)

The Rpad, Rint values characterize the pad and the internal resistance of the bq3060 device. Do not modify the Rpad, Rint values without consulting TI.

Table C-241. Pad Resistance and Int Resistance

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
106	Temp Model	22	Rpad	signed integer	2	–32768	32767	87	num
		24	Rint					17740	

C.11.3.3 Int Coef 1..4, Int Min AD, Int Max Temp (Offset 26..36)

The Int Coef 1..4, Int Min AD, Int Max Temp values characterize the internal thermistor of the bq3060 device. Do not modify these values without consulting TI.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table C-242. Int Coef 1..4, Int Min AD, Int Max Temp

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
106	Temp Model	26	Int Coef 1	signed integer	2	–32768	32767	0	s
		28	Int Coef 2					0	
		30	Int Coef 3					–11136	
		32	Int Coef 4					5754	
		34	Int Min AD					0	
		36	Int Max Temp					5754	

C.11.4 Current (Subclass 107)

C.11.4.1 Filter (Offset 0)

Filter defines the filter constant used in the *AverageCurrent* calculation:

AverageCurrent new = a × *AverageCurrent* old + (1 – a) × *Current*

with:

a = <*Filter*> / 256; the time constant = 1 sec / ln (1 / a) (default 14.5 s)

Table C-243. Filter

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
107	Current	0	Filter	unsigned integer	1	0	255	239	mA

Related Variables:

- SBS:Current(0x0a)
- SBS:AverageCurrent(0x0b)

C.11.4.2 Deadband (Offset 1)

Any current within ± ***Deadband*** will be reported as 0 mA by the *Current* function.

Table C-244. Deadband

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
107	Current	1	Deadband	unsigned integer	1	0	255	3	mA

Related Variables:

- SBS:Current(0x0a)

C.11.4.3 CC Deadband (Offset 2)

The CC Deadband constant defines the deadband voltage for the measured voltage between the SR1 and SR2 pins used for capacity accumulation in units of 294 nV. Any voltages within ±***CC Deadband*** do not contribute to capacity accumulation.

Table C-245. CC Deadband

SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS NAME	OFFSET	NAME	FORMAT	SIZE in BYTES	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
107	Current	2	CC Deadband	unsigned integer	1	0	255	34	294 nV

Related Variables:

- SBS:RemainingCapacity(0x0f)

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

C.12 Data Flash Values

Table C-246. DATA FLASH VALUES

CLASS	SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS	OFFSET	NAME	DATA TYPE	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
1st Level Safety	0	Voltage	0	LT COV Threshold	I2	3700	5000	4300	mV
1st Level Safety	0	Voltage	2	LT COV Recovery	I2	0	4400	4100	mV
1st Level Safety	0	Voltage	4	ST COV Threshold	I2	3700	5000	4500	mV
1st Level Safety	0	Voltage	6	ST COV Recovery	I2	0	4400	4300	mV
1st Level Safety	0	Voltage	8	HT COV Threshold	I2	3700	5000	4200	mV
1st Level Safety	0	Voltage	10	HT COV Recovery	I2	0	4400	4000	mV
1st Level Safety	0	Voltage	13	CUV Threshold	I2	0	3500	2200	mV
1st Level Safety	0	Voltage	16	CUV Recovery	I2	0	3600	3000	mV
1st Level Safety	1	Current	0	OC (1st Tier) Chg	I2	0	20000	6000	mA
1st Level Safety	1	Current	2	OC (1st Tier) Chg Time	U1	0	240	2	s
1st Level Safety	1	Current	3	OC Chg Recovery	I2	–1000	1000	200	mA
1st Level Safety	1	Current	5	OC (1st Tier) Dsg	I2	0	20000	6000	mA
1st Level Safety	1	Current	7	OC (1st Tier) Dsg Time	U1	0	240	2	s
1st Level Safety	1	Current	8	OC Dsg Recovery	I2	0	1000	200	mA
1st Level Safety	1	Current	10	Current Recovery Time	U1	0	240	8	s
1st Level Safety	1	Current	11	AFE OC Dsg	H1	0x00	0x0f	0x07	
1st Level Safety	1	Current	12	AFE OC Dsg Time	H1	0x00	0x0f	0x07	
1st Level Safety	1	Current	13	AFE OC Dsg Recovery	I2	5	1000	5	mA
1st Level Safety	1	Current	15	AFE SC Chg Cfg	H1	0x00	0x0f	0x07	
1st Level Safety	1	Current	16	AFE SC Dsg Cfg	H1	0x00	0x0f	0x07	
1st Level Safety	1	Current	17	AFE SC Recovery	I2	0	200	1	mA
1st Level Safety	2	Temperature	0	Over Temp Chg	I2	0	1200	550	0.1°C
1st Level Safety	2	Temperature	2	OT Chg Time	U1	0	240	2	s
1st Level Safety	2	Temperature	3	OT Chg Recovery	I2	0	1200	500	0.1°C
1st Level Safety	2	Temperature	5	Over Temp Dsg	I2	0	1200	600	0.1°C
1st Level Safety	2	Temperature	7	OT Dsg Time	U1	0	240	2	s
1st Level Safety	2	Temperature	8	OT Dsg Recovery	I2	0	1200	550	0.1°C
2nd Level Safety	16	Voltage	0	LT SOV Threshold	I2	0	20000	4400	mV
2nd Level Safety	16	Voltage	2	ST SOV Threshold	I2	0	20000	4600	mV

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table C-246. DATA FLASH VALUES (continued)

CLASS	SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS	OFFSET	NAME	DATA TYPE	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
2nd Level Safety	16	Voltage	4	HT SOV Threshold	I2	0	20000	4500	mV
2nd Level Safety	16	Voltage	6	SOV Time	U1	0	240	0	s
2nd Level Safety	16	Voltage	7	PF SOV Fuse Blow Delay	U2	0	240	0	s
2nd Level Safety	16	Voltage	9	Cell Imbalance Current	I1	0	200	5	mA
2nd Level Safety	16	Voltage	10	Cell Imbalance Fail Voltage	I2	0	5000	1000	mV
2nd Level Safety	16	Voltage	12	Cell Imbalance Time	U1	0	240	0	s
2nd Level Safety	16	Voltage	13	Battery Rest Time	U2	0	65535	1800	s
2nd Level Safety	16	Voltage	15	Min CIM-check voltage	U2	0	65535	3000	mV
2nd Level Safety	16	Voltage	17	PFIN Detect Time	U1	0	240	0	s
2nd Level Safety	17	Current	0	SOC Chg	I2	0	30000	10000	mA
2nd Level Safety	17	Current	2	SOC Chg Time	U1	0	240	0	s
2nd Level Safety	17	Current	3	SOC Dsg	I2	0	30000	10000	mA
2nd Level Safety	17	Current	5	SOC Dsg Time	U1	0	240	0	s
2nd Level Safety	18	Temperature	0	SOT Chg	I2	0	1200	650	0.1°C
2nd Level Safety	18	Temperature	2	SOT Chg Time	U1	0	240	0	s
2nd Level Safety	18	Temperature	3	SOT Dsg	I2	0	1200	750	0.1°C
2nd Level Safety	18	Temperature	5	SOT Dsg Time	U1	0	240	0	s
2nd Level Safety	18	Temperature	6	Open Thermistor	I2	–1000	1200	–333	0.1°C
2nd Level Safety	18	Temperature	8	Open Time	I1	0	240	0	s
2nd Level Safety	19	FET Verification	0	FET Fail Limit	I2	0	500	20	mA
2nd Level Safety	19	FET Verification	2	FET Fail Time	U1	0	240	0	s
2nd Level Safety	20	AFE Verification	0	AFE Check Time	U1	0	255	0	s
2nd Level Safety	20	AFE Verification	1	AFE Fail Limit	U1	0	255	10	
2nd Level Safety	20	AFE Verification	2	AFE Fail Recovery Time	U1	0	255	20	s
2nd Level Safety	20	AFE Verification	3	AFE Init Retry Limit	U1	0	255	6	
2nd Level Safety	20	AFE Verification	4	AFE Init Limit	U1	0	255	20	
Charge Control	32	Charge Temperature Cfg	0	JT1	I2	–400	1200	0	0.1°C
Charge Control	32	Charge Temperature Cfg	2	JT2	I2	–400	1200	120	0.1°C
Charge Control	32	Charge Temperature Cfg	4	JT2a	I2	–400	1200	300	0.1°C

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table C-246. DATA FLASH VALUES (continued)

CLASS	SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS	OFFSET	NAME	DATA TYPE	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
Charge Control	32	Charge Temperature Cfg	6	JT3	I2	–400	1200	450	0.1°C
Charge Control	32	Charge Temperature Cfg	8	JT4	I2	–400	1200	550	0.1°C
Charge Control	32	Charge Temperature Cfg	10	Temp Hys	I2	–400	100	10	0.1°C
Charge Control	33	Pre-Charge Cfg	0	Pre-chg Current	I2	0	2000	250	mA
Charge Control	33	Pre-Charge Cfg	2	Pre-chg Voltage	I2	0	20000	3000	mV
Charge Control	33	Pre-Charge Cfg	4	Recovery Voltage	I2	0	20000	3100	mV
Charge Control	34	Charge Cfg	0	LT Chg Voltage	I2	0	20000	9000	mV
Charge Control	34	Charge Cfg	2	LT Chg Current 1	I2	0	20000	250	mA
Charge Control	34	Charge Cfg	4	LT Chg Current 2	I2	0	20000	250	mA
Charge Control	34	Charge Cfg	6	LT Chg Current 3	I2	0	20000	250	mA
Charge Control	34	Charge Cfg	8	ST1 Chg Voltage	I2	0	20000	12600	mV
Charge Control	34	Charge Cfg	10	ST1 Chg Current 1	I2	0	20000	4000	mA
Charge Control	34	Charge Cfg	12	ST1 Chg Current 2	I2	0	20000	4000	mA
Charge Control	34	Charge Cfg	14	ST1 Chg Current 3	I2	0	20000	4000	mA
Charge Control	34	Charge Cfg	16	ST2 Chg Voltage	I2	0	20000	12600	mV
Charge Control	34	Charge Cfg	18	ST2 Chg Current 1	I2	0	20000	4000	mA
Charge Control	34	Charge Cfg	20	ST2 Chg Current 2	I2	0	20000	4000	mA
Charge Control	34	Charge Cfg	22	ST2 Chg Current 3	I2	0	20000	4000	mA
Charge Control	34	Charge Cfg	24	HT Chg Voltage	I2	0	20000	12570	mV
Charge Control	34	Charge Cfg	26	HT Chg Current 1	I2	0	20000	3800	mA
Charge Control	34	Charge Cfg	28	HT Chg Current 2	I2	0	20000	3800	mA
Charge Control	34	Charge Cfg	30	HT Chg Current 3	I2	0	20000	3800	mA
Charge Control	34	Charge Cfg	32	Cell Voltage Threshold 1	I2	0	5000	3900	mV
Charge Control	34	Charge Cfg	34	Cell Voltage Threshold 2	I2	0	5000	4000	mV
Charge Control	34	Charge Cfg	36	Cell Voltage Thresh Hys	I2	0	1000	10	mV
Charge Control	36	Termination Cfg.	0	Taper Current	I2	0	1000	250	mA
Charge Control	36	Termination Cfg.	4	Taper Voltage	I2	0	1000	300	mV
Charge Control	36	Termination Cfg.	6	Current Taper Window	U1	0	240	40	s
Charge Control	36	Termination Cfg.	7	TCA Set %	I1	–1	100	–1	

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table C-246. DATA FLASH VALUES (continued)

CLASS	SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS	OFFSET	NAME	DATA TYPE	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
Charge Control	36	Termination Cfg.	8	TCA Clear %	I1	–1	100	95	
Charge Control	36	Termination Cfg.	9	FC Set %	I1	–1	100	–1	
Charge Control	36	Termination Cfg.	10	FC Clear %	I1	–1	100	98	
Charge Control	37	Cell Balancing Cfg	0	Cell Balance Threshold	I2	0	5000	3900	mV
Charge Control	37	Cell Balancing Cfg	2	Cell Balance Window	I2	0	5000	100	mV
Charge Control	37	Cell Balancing Cfg	4	Cell Balance Min	I2	0	5000	40	mV
Charge Control	37	Cell Balancing Cfg	5	Cell Balance Interval	U1	0	240	20	s
Charge Control	38	Charging Faults	0	Over Charging Voltage	U1	0	3000	500	mV
Charge Control	38	Charging Faults	2	Over Charging Volt Time	U1	0	240	2	s
Charge Control	38	Charging Faults	3	Over Charging Current	I2	0	2000	500	mA
Charge Control	38	Charging Faults	5	Over Charging Curr Time	U1	0	240	2	s
Charge Control	38	Charging Faults	6	Over Charging Curr Recov	I2	0	2000	100	mA
Charge Control	38	Charging Faults	8	Depleted Voltage	I2	0	16000	6000	mV
Charge Control	38	Charging Faults	10	Depleted Voltage Time	U1	0	240	2	s
Charge Control	38	Charging Faults	11	Depleted Recovery	I2	0	16000	6500	mV
Charge Control	38	Charging Faults	13	Over Charge Capacity	I2	0	4000	300	mAh
Charge Control	38	Charging Faults	15	Over Charge Recovery	I2	0	100	2	mAh
Charge Control	38	Charging Faults	17	FC-MTO	U2	0	65535	10800	s
Charge Control	38	Charging Faults	19	PC-MTO	U2	0	65535	3600	s
Charge Control	38	Charging Faults	21	Charge Fault Cfg	H1	0x00	0x3f	0x00	
SBS Configuration	48	Data	0	Rem Cap Alarm	I2	0	700	300	mAh
SBS Configuration	48	Data	2	Rem Energy Alarm	I2	0	1000	432	10mW
SBS Configuration	48	Data	4	Rem Time Alarm	U2	0	30	10	min
SBS Configuration	48	Data	6	Init Battery Mode	H2	0x0000	0xffff	0x0081	
SBS Configuration	48	Data	8	Design Voltage	I2	7000	18000	10800	mV
SBS Configuration	48	Data	10	Spec Info	H2	0x0000	0xffff	0x0031	
SBS Configuration	48	Data	12	Manuf Date	U2	0	65535	0	Day + Mo × 32 + (Yr –1980) x 256
SBS Configuration	48	Data	14	Ser. Num.	H2	0x0000	0xffff	0x0001	
SBS Configuration	48	Data	16	Cycle Count	U2	0	65535	0	Count

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table C-246. DATA FLASH VALUES (continued)

CLASS	SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS	OFFSET	NAME	DATA TYPE	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
SBS Configuration	48	Data	18	CC Threshold	I2	100	32767	4400	mAh
SBS Configuration	48	Data	20	CC %	U1	0	100	90	
SBS Configuration	48	Data	21	CF MaxError Limit	U1	0	100%	100%	
SBS Configuration	48	Data	22	Design Capacity	I2	0	65535	4400	mAh
SBS Configuration	48	Data	24	Design Energy	I2	0	65535	4752	10mW
SBS Configuration	48	Data	26	Full Charge Capacity	I2	0	65535	4400	mAh
SBS Configuration	48	Data	28	DOD at EDV2	I2	0	65535	15232	
SBS Configuration	48	Data	30	Manuf Name	S12	–	–	Texas Inst.	ASCII
SBS Configuration	48	Data	42	Device Name	S8	–	–	bq3060 device	ASCII
SBS Configuration	48	Data	50	Device Chemistry	S5	–	–	LION	ASCII
SBS Configuration	49	Configuration	0	TDA Set %	I1	–1	100	6	
SBS Configuration	49	Configuration	1	TDA Clear %	I1	–1	100	8	
SBS Configuration	49	Configuration	2	FD Set %	I1	–1	100	2	
SBS Configuration	49	Configuration	3	FD Clear %	I1	–1	100	5	
SBS Configuration	49	Configuration	4	TDA Set Volt Threshold	I2	0	16800	3750	mV
SBS Configuration	49	Configuration	6	TDA Set Volt Time	U1	0	240	5	s
SBS Configuration	49	Configuration	7	TDA Clear Volt	I2	0	16800	4125	mV
SBS Configuration	49	Configuration	9	FD Set Volt Threshold	I2	0	16800	3750	mV
SBS Configuration	49	Configuration	11	FD Volt Time	U1	0	240	5	s
SBS Configuration	49	Configuration	12	FD Clear Volt	I2	0	16800	4125	mV
System Data	56	Manufacturer Data	0	Pack Lot Code	H2	0x0000	0xffff	0x0000	
System Data	56	Manufacturer Data	2	PCB Lot Code	H2	0x0000	0xffff	0x0000	
System Data	56	Manufacturer Data	4	Firmware Version	H2	0x0000	0xffff	0x0000	
System Data	56	Manufacturer Data	6	Hardware Revision	H2	0x0000	0xffff	0x0000	
System Data	56	Manufacturer Data	8	Cell Revision	H2	0x0000	0xffff	0x0000	
System Data	58	Manufacturer Info	0	Manuf Info	S32	–	–	0123456789 abcdef01234 56789abcde	
System Data	59	Lifetime Data	0	Lifetime Max Temp	I2	0	1400	300	0.1°C
System Data	59	Lifetime Data	2	Lifetime Min Temp	I2	–600	1400	200	0.1°C
System Data	59	Lifetime Data	4	Lifetime Max Cell Voltage	I2	0	32767	3500	mV
System Data	59	Lifetime Data	6	Lifetime Min Cell Voltage	I2	0	32767	3200	mV
Configuration	64	Registers	0	Operation Cfg A	H2	0x0000	0xffff	0x0228	
Configuration	64	Registers	2	Operation Cfg B	H2	0x0000	0xffff	0x0440	

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table C-246. DATA FLASH VALUES (continued)

CLASS	SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS	OFFSET	NAME	DATA TYPE	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
Configuration	64	Registers	4	Operation Cfg C	H2	0x0000	0xffff	0x0040	
Configuration	64	Registers	6	Permanent Fail Cfg	H2	0x0000	0xffff	0x0000	
Configuration	64	Registers	8	Non-Removable Cfg	H2	0x0000	0xffff	0x0000	
Configuration	65	AFE	1	AFE State_CTL	H1	0x00	0xff	0x00	
Power	68	Power	0	Flash Update OK Voltage	I2	6000	20000	7500	mV
Power	68	Power	2	Shutdown Voltage	I2	5000	20000	5250	mV
Power	68	Power	4	Shutdown Time	U1	0	240	10	s
Power	68	Power	5	Cell Shutdown Voltage	I2	0	5000	1750	mV
Power	68	Power	7	Cell Shutdown Time	U1	0	240	10	s
Power	68	Power	8	AFE Shutdown Voltage	I2	0	23000	3000	mV
Power	68	Power	10	Sleep Current	I2	0	100	10	mA
Power	68	Power	12	Bus Low Time	U1	0	255	5	s
Power	68	Power	13	Cal Inhibit Temp Low	I2	–400	1200	50	0.1°C
Power	68	Power	15	Cal Inhibit Temp High	I2	–400	1200	450	0.1°C
Power	68	Power	17	Sleep Voltage Time	U1	1	240	5	s
Power	68	Power	18	Sleep Current Time	U1	1	255	20	s
Power	68	Power	19	Wake Current Reg	H1	0x00	0x07	0x00	
Gas Gauging	85	CEDV Cfg	0	CEDV Config	H1	0	0xff	0x00	
Gas Gauging	85	CEDV Cfg	1	EMF	U2	0	65535	3743	mV
Gas Gauging	85	CEDV Cfg	3	EDV C0 Factor	U2	0	65535	149	
Gas Gauging	85	CEDV Cfg	5	EDV R0 Factor	U2	0	65535	867	
Gas Gauging	85	CEDV Cfg	7	EDV T0 Rate Factor	U2	0	65535	4030	
Gas Gauging	85	CEDV Cfg	9	EDV R1 Rate Factor	U2	0	65535	316	
Gas Gauging	85	CEDV Cfg	11	EDV TC Factor	U1	0	65535	9	
Gas Gauging	85	CEDV Cfg	12	EDV C1 Factor	U1	0	255	0	
Gas Gauging	85	CEDV Cfg	13	EDV Age Factor	U1	0	255	0	
Gas Gauging	85	CEDV Cfg	14	Fixed EDV0	U2	0	65535	3031	mV
Gas Gauging	85	CEDV Cfg	16	Fixed EDV1	U2	0	65535	3385	mV
Gas Gauging	85	CEDV Cfg	18	Fixed EDV2	U2	0	65535	3501	mV
Gas Gauging	85	CEDV Cfg	29	Low Temp	U1	0	255	119	0.1C
Gas Gauging	85	CEDV Cfg	38	Overload Current	U2	0	65535	5000	mA
Gas Gauging	85	CEDV Cfg	42	Self Discharge Rate	U1	0	255	20	0.01%/day
Gas Gauging	85	CEDV Cfg	43	Electronics Load	U1	0	255	0	3µA
Gas Gauging	85	CEDV Cfg	44	Battery Low	U2	0	65535	4608	% / 2.56
Gas Gauging	85	CEDV Cfg	46	Near Full	U2	0	65535	200	mAh
Gas Gauging	81	Current Thresholds	0	Dsg Current Threshold	I2	0	2000	100	mA
Gas Gauging	81	Current Thresholds	2	Chg Current Threshold	I2	0	2000	50	mA
Gas Gauging	81	Current Thresholds	4	Quit Current	I2	0	1000	10	mA
Gas Gauging	81	Current Thresholds	6	Dsg Relax Time	U1	0	255	1	s
Gas Gauging	81	Current Thresholds	7	Chg Relax Time	U1	0	255	60	s
Gas Gauging	82	State	0	Qmax Cell 0	I2	0	32767	4400	mAh
Gas Gauging	82	State	2	Qmax Cell 1	I2	0	32767	4400	mAh
Gas Gauging	82	State	4	Qmax Cell 2	I2	0	32767	4400	mAh
Gas Gauging	82	State	6	Qmax Cell 3	I2	0	32767	4400	mAh
Gas Gauging	82	State	8	Qmax Pack	I2	0	32767	4400	mAh

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table C-246. DATA FLASH VALUES (continued)

CLASS	SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS	OFFSET	NAME	DATA TYPE	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
PF Status	96	Device Status Data	0	PF Flags 1	H2	0x0000	0x6fff	0x0000	
PF Status	96	Device Status Data	2	Fuse Flag	H2	0x0000	0xffff	0x0000	
PF Status	96	Device Status Data	4	PF Voltage	I2	0	32767	0	mV
PF Status	96	Device Status Data	6	PF C4 Voltage	I2	0	9999	0	mV
PF Status	96	Device Status Data	8	PF C3 Voltage	I2	0	9999	0	mV
PF Status	96	Device Status Data	10	PF C2 Voltage	I2	0	9999	0	mV
PF Status	96	Device Status Data	12	PF C1 Voltage	I2	0	9999	0	mV
PF Status	96	Device Status Data	14	PF Current	I2	–32768	32767	0	mA
PF Status	96	Device Status Data	16	PF Temperature	I2	–9999	9999	0	0.1 K
PF Status	96	Device Status Data	18	PF Batt Stat	H2	0x0000	0xffff	0x0000	
PF Status	96	Device Status Data	20	PF RC-mAh	I2	0	32767	0	mAh
PF Status	96	Device Status Data	22	PF FCC	I2	0	32767	0	mAh
PF Status	96	Device Status Data	24	PF Chg Status	H2	0x0000	0xffff	0x0000	
PF Status	96	Device Status Data	26	PF Safety Status	H2	0x0000	0xffff	0x0000	
PF Status	96	Device Status Data	28	PF DOD	I2	0	65535		
PF Status	96	Device Status Data	30	PF Flags 2	H2	0x0000	0x8000	0x0000	
PF Status	97	AFE Regs	0	AFE Status	H1	0x00	0xff	0x00	
PF Status	97	AFE Regs	1	AFE State	H1	0x00	0xff	0x00	
PF Status	97	AFE Regs	2	AFE Output	H1	0x00	0xff	0x00	
PF Status	97	AFE Regs	3	AFE Output Status	H1	0x00	0xff	0x00	
PF Status	97	AFE Regs	5	AFE Cell Select	H1	0x00	0xff	0x00	
PF Status	97	AFE Regs	6	AFE OLV	H1	0x00	0xff	0x00	
PF Status	97	AFE Regs	7	AFE OLT	H1	0x00	0xff	0x00	
PF Status	97	AFE Regs	8	AFE SCC	H1	0x00	0xff	0x00	
PF Status	97	AFE Regs	9	AFE SCD	H1	0x00	0xff	0x00	
PF Status	97	AFE Regs	10	AFE Function	H1	0x00	0xff	0x00	
Calibration	104	Data	0	CC Gain	F4	0.1	4	0.9419	
Calibration	104	Data	4	CC Delta	F4	29826	1193046	280932.6	
Calibration	104	Data	8	VC1 K-factor	I2	0	32767	20500	
Calibration	104	Data	10	VC2 K-factor	I2	0	32767	20500	
Calibration	104	Data	12	VC3 K-factor	I2	0	32767	20500	
Calibration	104	Data	14	VC4 K-factor	I2	0	32767	20500	
Calibration	104	Data	16	K-factor Override Flag	H2	0	0x9669	0	
Calibration	104	Data	18	AFE Pack Gain	I2	0	32767	24500	µV / cnt
Calibration	104	Data	20	CC Offset	I2	–32768	32767	–1667	
Calibration	104	Data	22	Board Offset	I2	–32767	32767	0	
Calibration	104	Data	24	Int Temp Offset	I1	–128	127	0	
Calibration	104	Data	25	Ext1 Temp Offset	I1	–128	127	0	
Calibration	104	Data	26	Ext2 Temp Offset	I1	–128	127	0	
Calibration	105	Config	0	CC Current	I2	0	32767	3000	mA

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table C-246. DATA FLASH VALUES (continued)

CLASS	SUBCLASS ID	SUBCLASS	OFFSET	NAME	DATA TYPE	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	DEFAULT VALUE	UNIT
Calibration	105	Config	2	Voltage Signal	I2	0	32767	12600	mV
Calibration	105	Config	4	Temp Signal	I2	0	32767	2980	0.1°C
Calibration	105	Config	6	CC Offset Time	U2	0	65535	250	ms
Calibration	105	Config	8	ADC Offset Time	U2	0	65535	32	ms
Calibration	105	Config	10	CC Gain Time	U2	0	65535	250	ms
Calibration	105	Config	12	Voltage Time	U2	0	65535	1888	ms
Calibration	105	Config	14	Temperature Time	U2	0	65535	32	s
Calibration	105	Config	17	Cal Mode Timeout	U2	0	65535	38400	1/128 s
Calibration	106	Temp Model	0	Ext Coef a1	I2	–32768	32767	–11130	
Calibration	106	Temp Model	2	Ext Coef a2	I2	–32768	32767	19142	
Calibration	106	Temp Model	4	Ext Coef a3	I2	–32768	32767	–19262	
Calibration	106	Temp Model	6	Ext Coef a4	I2	–32768	32767	28203	
Calibration	106	Temp Model	8	Ext Coef a5	I2	–32768	32767	892	
Calibration	106	Temp Model	10	Ext Coef b1	I2	–32768	32767	328	
Calibration	106	Temp Model	12	Ext Coef b2	I2	–32768	32767	–605	
Calibration	106	Temp Model	14	Ext Coef b3	I2	–32768	32767	–2443	
Calibration	106	Temp Model	16	Ext Coef b4	I2	–32768	32767	4696	
Calibration	106	Temp Model	18	Ext rc0	I2	–32768	32767	11703	
Calibration	106	Temp Model	20	Ext adc0	I2	–32768	32767	11338	
Calibration	106	Temp Model	22	Rpad	I2	–32768	32767	87	
Calibration	106	Temp Model	24	Rint	I2	–32768	32767	17740	
Calibration	106	Temp Model	26	Int Coef 1	I2	–32768	32767	0	s
Calibration	106	Temp Model	28	Int Coef 2	I2	–32768	32767	0	s
Calibration	106	Temp Model	30	Int Coef 3	I2	–32768	32767	–11136	s
Calibration	106	Temp Model	32	Int Coef 4	I2	–32768	32767	5754	s
Calibration	106	Temp Model	34	Int Min AD	I2	–32768	32767	0	s
Calibration	106	Temp Model	36	Int Max Temp	I2	–32768	32767	5754	s
Calibration	107	Current	0	Filter	U1	0	255	239	
Calibration	107	Current	1	Deadband	U1	0	255	3	mA
Calibration	107	Current	2	CC Deadband	U1	0	255	34	294 nV

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Glossary

ADC	Analog to Digital Converter
AFE	Analog Front End
alert	Warning set by the bq3060 device
bit	A single bit in a SBS command or Data Flash value which can be changed by the user
CC	Coulomb Counter
CHG FET	Charge FET, connected to the CHG pin of the integrated AFE; used by the integrated AFE to enable or disable charging
COV	Cell Over Voltage
CPU	Central Processing Unit
CUV	Cell Under Voltage
DF	Data Flash
DSG	Flag set by the bq3060 device to indicate charge (DSG= 0) or discharge (DSG=1)
DSG FET	Discharge FET, connected to the DSG pin of the integrated AFE; used by the integrated AFE to enable or disable discharging
FAS	Full Access Security
FC	Fully Charged
FCHG	Fast Charge
FCMTO	Fast Charge Timeout
FD	Fully Discharged
flag	A single bit in a SBS command or Data Flash value which is set by the bq3060 device or the integrated AFE and indicates a status change
IC	Integrated Circuit
Li-Ion	Lithium-Ion
NR	Non-Removable
OC	Overcurrent
OCA	Overcharge Alarm
OCV	Open Circuit Voltage
OTC	Over Temperature Charging
OTD	Over Temperature Discharging
PCHG	Precharge
PCMTO	Precharge Timeout
PEC	Packet Error Checking
PF	Permanent Fail
PRES	System Present Flag
Qmax	Maximum Chemical Capacity
RCA	Remaining Capacity Alarm
RSOC	Relative State of Charge
SBS	Smart Battery System
SCC	Short Circuit Charge

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

SCD	Short Circuit Discharge
SMBus	System Management Bus
SOC	Safety Overcurrent
SOT	Safety Over Temperature
SS	Sealed mode flag
SYS_PRES	System present terminal
TCA	Terminate Charge Alarm
TDA	Terminate Discharge Alarm
Zero-volt charge	The action of charging a totally depleted battery, that is the battery cell's voltage is 0 V
ZVCHG FET	Precharge FET, connected to the ZVCHG pin and used for pre-charging only in bq3060 device
XDSG	Discharge Fault flag

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Revision History

Changes from A Revision (October 2013) to B Revision	Page
• Changed format to meet latest standards	6
• Changed max value to 18000 in text	72

NOTE: Page numbers for previous revisions may differ from page numbers in the current version.

Copyright © 2010–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

IMPORTANT NOTICE

Texas Instruments Incorporated and its subsidiaries (TI) reserve the right to make corrections, enhancements, improvements and other changes to its semiconductor products and services per JESD46, latest issue, and to discontinue any product or service per JESD48, latest issue. Buyers should obtain the latest relevant information before placing orders and should verify that such information is current and complete. All semiconductor products (also referred to herein as “components”) are sold subject to TI’s terms and conditions of sale supplied at the time of order acknowledgment.

TI warrants performance of its components to the specifications applicable at the time of sale, in accordance with the warranty in TI’s terms and conditions of sale of semiconductor products. Testing and other quality control techniques are used to the extent TI deems necessary to support this warranty. Except where mandated by applicable law, testing of all parameters of each component is not necessarily performed.

TI assumes no liability for applications assistance or the design of Buyers’ products. Buyers are responsible for their products and applications using TI components. To minimize the risks associated with Buyers’ products and applications, Buyers should provide adequate design and operating safeguards.

TI does not warrant or represent that any license, either express or implied, is granted under any patent right, copyright, mask work right, or other intellectual property right relating to any combination, machine, or process in which TI components or services are used. Information published by TI regarding third-party products or services does not constitute a license to use such products or services or a warranty or endorsement thereof. Use of such information may require a license from a third party under the patents or other intellectual property of the third party, or a license from TI under the patents or other intellectual property of TI.

Reproduction of significant portions of TI information in TI data books or data sheets is permissible only if reproduction is without alteration and is accompanied by all associated warranties, conditions, limitations, and notices. TI is not responsible or liable for such altered documentation. Information of third parties may be subject to additional restrictions.

Resale of TI components or services with statements different from or beyond the parameters stated by TI for that component or service voids all express and any implied warranties for the associated TI component or service and is an unfair and deceptive business practice. TI is not responsible or liable for any such statements.

Buyer acknowledges and agrees that it is solely responsible for compliance with all legal, regulatory and safety-related requirements concerning its products, and any use of TI components in its applications, notwithstanding any applications-related information or support that may be provided by TI. Buyer represents and agrees that it has all the necessary expertise to create and implement safeguards which anticipate dangerous consequences of failures, monitor failures and their consequences, lessen the likelihood of failures that might cause harm and take appropriate remedial actions. Buyer will fully indemnify TI and its representatives against any damages arising out of the use of any TI components in safety-critical applications.

In some cases, TI components may be promoted specifically to facilitate safety-related applications. With such components, TI’s goal is to help enable customers to design and create their own end-product solutions that meet applicable functional safety standards and requirements. Nonetheless, such components are subject to these terms.

No TI components are authorized for use in FDA Class III (or similar life-critical medical equipment) unless authorized officers of the parties have executed a special agreement specifically governing such use.

Only those TI components which TI has specifically designated as military grade or “enhanced plastic” are designed and intended for use in military/aerospace applications or environments. Buyer acknowledges and agrees that any military or aerospace use of TI components which have ***not*** been so designated is solely at the Buyer's risk, and that Buyer is solely responsible for compliance with all legal and regulatory requirements in connection with such use.

TI has specifically designated certain components as meeting ISO/TS16949 requirements, mainly for automotive use. In any case of use of non-designated products, TI will not be responsible for any failure to meet ISO/TS16949.

Products		**Applications**	
Audio	www.ti.com/audio	Automotive and Transportation	www.ti.com/automotive
Amplifiers	amplifier.ti.com	Communications and Telecom	www.ti.com/communications
Data Converters	dataconverter.ti.com	Computers and Peripherals	www.ti.com/computers
DLP® Products	www.dlp.com	Consumer Electronics	www.ti.com/consumer-apps
DSP	dsp.ti.com	Energy and Lighting	www.ti.com/energy
Clocks and Timers	www.ti.com/clocks	Industrial	www.ti.com/industrial
Interface	interface.ti.com	Medical	www.ti.com/medical
Logic	logic.ti.com	Security	www.ti.com/security
Power Mgmt	power.ti.com	Space, Avionics and Defense	www.ti.com/space-avionics-defense
Microcontrollers	microcontroller.ti.com	Video and Imaging	www.ti.com/video
RFID	www.ti-rfid.com		
OMAP Applications Processors	www.ti.com/omap	**TI E2E Community**	e2e.ti.com
Wireless Connectivity	www.ti.com/wirelessconnectivity		

Mailing Address: Texas Instruments, Post Office Box 655303, Dallas, Texas 75265
Copyright © 2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated